

第一章 行列式 (数, 式子)

一. def.

1. 逆序 - $i, j \in N$, 记 j

$i < j$, (i, j) - 顺序 $i > j$, (i, j) - 逆序

2. 逆序数 - i_1, \dots, i_n 为 $1, 2, \dots, n$ 的排列.

i_1, \dots, i_n 所含逆序个数和称为逆序数. 记 $\pi(i_1, \dots, i_n)$

3. 行列式 - $D = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} \triangleq (-1)^{\pi(j_1, \dots, j_n)} a_{1j_1} a_{2j_2} \cdots a_{nj_n}$

例 1. $f(x) = \begin{vmatrix} 2x+1 & 2 & 3 \\ -4 & x+2 & x-1 \\ 5 & 2x+3 & x+1 \end{vmatrix}$ x^2 系数 -

$$2x+1 \stackrel{x+2-x+1}{=} x-1-2x+3 + (2x-1)(x+2)(x+1)$$

$$2 \stackrel{-4}{=} x-1-5 - (2x-1)(x-1)(2x+3)$$

$$3 \stackrel{-4-2x+3}{=} x+2-5$$

4. 系数式与代数余子式 - $D = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$

取 a_{ij} .

D 中去掉第 j 列而成 $n-1$ 阶行列式.

记 $M_{ij} = a_{ij}$ 的系数.

$A_{ij} \triangleq (-1)^{i+j} M_{ij}$

a_{ij} 的代数余子式

二. 简算:

1. ① $\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & a_{22} & \cdots & 0 \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = a_1 a_{22} \cdots a_{nn}$

② $\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \bigcirc & & \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & * & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ * & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & & & & \\ & a_{22} & * & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ & \bigcirc & & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = a_1 a_{22} \cdots a_{nn}$

$$2. V_n \triangleq \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ a_1 & a_2 & \cdots & a_n \\ a_1^2 & a_2^2 & \cdots & a_n^2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_1^{n-1} & a_2^{n-1} & \cdots & a_n^{n-1} \end{vmatrix} = \prod_{1 \leq j < i \leq n} (a_i - a_j)$$

$$\text{e.g.: } V_4 = (a_4 - a_1)(a_4 - a_2)(a_4 - a_3)(a_3 - a_1)(a_3 - a_2)(a_2 - a_1).$$

* Note: $V_n \neq 0 \Leftrightarrow a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$ 两两不等.

$$3. \begin{vmatrix} A & 0 \\ 0 & B \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} A & * \\ 0 & B \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} A & 0 \\ * & B \end{vmatrix} = |A| \cdot |B|$$

Q. 如何计算行列式? $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} D \Rightarrow |\Delta| \text{ 或 } |\nabla| \\ \text{降阶} \end{array} \right.$

三 计算性质:

(-1) $D \Rightarrow$ 上(下)三角:

$$1. D = D^T$$

2. 对调两行(列) 行列式变为相反数.

3. 一行(列)有公因子 可提.

Notes:

① 一行(列) 增为0. $D=0$

② 两行(列) 成比例. $D=0$.

$$4. (\text{拆}) \begin{vmatrix} a_1+b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2+b_2 & c_2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & c_2 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} b_1 & c_1 \\ b_2 & c_2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\text{例 3. } D = \begin{vmatrix} a_1+b_1, b_1+c_1, c_1+a_1 \\ a_2+b_2, b_2+c_2, c_2+a_2 \\ a_3+b_3, b_3+c_3, c_3+a_3 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1+c_1 & c_1+a_1 \\ a_2 & b_2+c_2 & c_2+a_2 \\ a_3 & b_3+c_3 & c_3+a_3 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} b_1 & b_1+c_1 & c_1+a_1 \\ b_2 & b_2+c_2 & c_2+a_2 \\ b_3 & b_3+c_3 & c_3+a_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1+c_1 & c_1+a_1 \\ a_2 & b_2+c_2 & c_2+a_2 \\ a_3 & b_3+c_3 & c_3+a_3 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} b_1 & c_1 & a_1 \\ b_2 & c_2 & a_2 \\ b_3 & c_3 & a_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 2 \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 2 \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$5. \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \cdots & \vdots \\ a_{j1} & \cdots & a_{jn} \\ \vdots & \cdots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \cdots & \vdots \\ a_{j1} + ka_{jj} & \cdots & a_{jn} + ka_{jn} \\ \vdots & \cdots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$$

例4.

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 3 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

解:

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 6 \\ 0 & -5 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & -25 \end{vmatrix} = 25$$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} a_{11}=1 \quad M_{11}=2, \quad A_{11}=2 \\ a_{12}=2 \quad M_{12}=-8, \quad A_{12}=8 \\ a_{13}=-1 \quad M_{13}=-7, \quad A_{13}=-7 \end{array} \right. \quad \text{① } 2+16+7=25$$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} a_{21}=2 \quad M_{21}=5, \quad A_{21}=-5 \\ a_{22}=3 \quad M_{22}=5, \quad A_{22}=5 \\ a_{23}=4 \quad M_{23}=-5, \quad A_{23}=5 \end{array} \right. \quad \text{② } -5+10-5=0$$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} a_{31}=3 \quad M_{31}=11, \quad A_{31}=11 \\ a_{32}=1 \quad M_{32}=6, \quad A_{32}=-6 \\ a_{33}=2, \quad M_{33}=-1, \quad A_{33}=-1 \end{array} \right.$$

(二) 降阶:

$$1. a_{i1}A_{i1} + a_{i2}A_{i2} + \cdots + a_{in}A_{in} = D \quad (i=1, 2, \dots, n).$$

$$2. a_{ij}A_{j1} + a_{ij2}A_{j2} + \cdots + a_{ijn}A_{jn} = 0 \quad (i \neq j)$$

例5. 求

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} 2a & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ a^2 & 2a & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & a^2 & 2a & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & a^2 & 2a \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\text{解: } D = 2aA_{11} + (-1)A_{12} = 2aM_{11} + M_{12}$$

$$= 2a \begin{vmatrix} 2a & -1 & 0 \\ a^2 & 2a & -1 \\ 0 & a^2 & 2a \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} a^2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2a & -1 \\ 0 & a^2 & 2a \end{vmatrix} = 2a[2aA_{11} + (-1)A_{12}] + 5a^4$$

$$= 4a^2M_{11} + 2aM_{12} + 5a^4$$

(三) 应用

$$\begin{cases} a_{11}x_1 + \dots + a_{1n}x_n = 0 \\ \dots \\ a_{m1}x_1 + \dots + a_{mn}x_n = 0 \end{cases} \quad (*)$$

$$\begin{cases} a_{11}x_1 + \dots + a_{1n}x_n = b_1 \\ \dots \\ a_{m1}x_1 + \dots + a_{mn}x_n = b_m \end{cases} \quad (**)$$

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{m1} & \dots & a_{mn} \end{vmatrix} \quad D_1 = \begin{vmatrix} b_1 & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ b_m & a_{m2} & \dots & a_{mn} \end{vmatrix}$$

Th1. 对(*)：

① $D \neq 0 \Leftrightarrow (*)$ 只有零解；② $D = 0 \Leftrightarrow (*)$ 除零解外，有无数个非零解。

Th2. 对(**)：

① $D \neq 0 \Leftrightarrow (**)$ 唯一解 且 $x_i = \frac{D_i}{D} \quad (1 \leq i \leq n)$ ；② $D = 0$ 时，(**) 或无解 或无数解。

第二章 矩阵 (表格)

一. defn:

1. 矩阵 - $A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \dots & a_{mn} \end{pmatrix} \triangleq (a_{ij})_{m \times n}$

A 为 $m \times n$ 阵① If $\forall a_{ij} = 0$, $A = 0$ ② If $m = n$, A 为 n 阶方阵2. 同型矩阵 - $A_{m \times n}, B_{m \times n}$

$$A = (a_{ij})_{m \times n}, \quad B = (b_{ij})_{m \times n}$$

$$\text{If } \forall a_{ij} = b_{ij}, \quad A = B.$$

~~三~~

3. 运算:

$$\textcircled{1} \quad \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ a_{m1} & \cdots & a_{mn} \end{pmatrix} \pm \begin{pmatrix} b_{11} & \cdots & b_{1n} \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ b_{m1} & \cdots & b_{mn} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} \pm b_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \pm b_{1n} \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ a_{m1} \pm b_{m1} & \cdots & a_{mn} \pm b_{mn} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad k \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ a_{m1} & \cdots & a_{mn} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} ka_{11} & \cdots & ka_{1n} \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ ka_{m1} & \cdots & ka_{mn} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad A_{m \times n} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ a_{m1} & \cdots & a_{mn} \end{pmatrix} \quad B_{n \times s} = \begin{pmatrix} b_{11} & \cdots & b_{1s} \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ b_{m1} & \cdots & b_{ms} \end{pmatrix} \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} \text{Amn} \text{ Bns} \\ \text{内标同可乘} \\ \text{外标确定型} \end{array} \right.$$

$$AB = C = \begin{pmatrix} c_{11} & \cdots & c_{1s} \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ c_{m1} & \cdots & c_{ms} \end{pmatrix} \quad c_{ij} = a_{i1}b_{1j} + a_{i2}b_{2j} + \cdots + a_{in}b_{nj} \quad (i=1, \dots, m; j=1, \dots, s)$$

Notes:

$$\textcircled{1} \quad A \neq 0, B \neq 0 \not\Rightarrow AB \neq 0.$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad AB \neq BA$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad f(x) = a_n x^n + \cdots + a_1 x + a_0$$

 $A_{n \times n}$

$$f(A) = a_n A^n + \cdots + a_1 A + a_0 E \quad - A \text{ 的矩阵多项式}$$

$$\text{如: } f(x) = x^2 - x - 2 = (x+1)(x-2)$$

$$f(A) = A^2 - A - 2E = (A+E)(A-2E)$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad \begin{cases} a_{11}x_1 + \cdots + a_{1n}x_n = 0 \\ \cdots \\ a_{m1}x_1 + \cdots + a_{mn}x_n = 0 \end{cases} \quad (*) \quad Ax = 0 \quad (*)$$

$$\begin{cases} a_{11}x_1 + \cdots + a_{1n}x_n = b_1 \\ \cdots \\ a_{m1}x_1 + \cdots + a_{mn}x_n = b_m \end{cases} \quad (***) \quad Ax = b \quad (***)$$

4. 伴随矩阵 - $A_{nn} = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$

$$1^{\circ} |A| = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$2^{\circ} \forall a_{ij} \Rightarrow M_{ij} \Rightarrow A_{ij}$$

$$3^{\circ} A^* = \begin{pmatrix} A_{11} & A_{21} & A_{n1} \\ A_{12} & A_{22} & \cdots & A_{n2} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ A_{1n} & A_{2n} & \cdots & A_{nn} \end{pmatrix} \quad - \text{伴随矩阵}$$

Note: $AA^* = A^*A = |A|E$

Q. 矩阵研究什么?

$$AX = b$$

① $A_{n \times n}, \exists B_{n \times n}$ 使 $BA = E$. \Rightarrow 逆矩阵论

$$AX = b \Rightarrow BAX = Bb \Rightarrow X = Bb$$

② $\begin{cases} A_{n \times n} \text{ 不可逆,} \\ A_{m \times n} \text{ 且 } m \neq n. \end{cases} \Rightarrow$ 矩阵秩理论.

二、矩阵理论(-) - 逆阵. $\begin{cases} \text{什么叫逆阵?} \\ \text{逆阵是否存在?} \\ \text{逆阵如何求?} \end{cases}$

(-) def - $A_{n \times n}$. if $\exists B_{n \times n}$, 使 $BA = E$.

$(\Leftrightarrow AB = E)$, 称 A 可逆, $B = A^{-1}$

$$\text{例 1. } A_{nn} \quad A^2 - A - 4E = 0 \quad (A+E)^{-1} ?$$

$$\text{解: } (A+E)(A-2E) - 2E = 0 \Rightarrow (A+E) \cdot \frac{1}{2}(A-2E) = E$$

$$\therefore (A+E)^{-1} = \frac{1}{2}(A-2E)$$

$$\text{例 2, } A \neq 0, \quad A^3 = 0 \quad \text{求 } (EA)^{-1} ?$$

$$\text{解: } E = E - A^3 = (E-A)(E+A+A^2)$$

$$\therefore (E-A)^{-1} = E + A + A^2$$

(二) Notes:

1. 行列式

$$\textcircled{1} |A^T| = |A| \quad \textcircled{2} |A^{-1}| = \frac{1}{|A|}$$

$$\textcircled{3} |KA| = K^n |A| \quad \textcircled{4} |A^*| = |A|^{n-1}$$

$$\textcircled{5} A_{n \times n}, B_{n \times n}, \text{ 则 } |AB| = |A| \cdot |B| \quad (\text{Laplace 定理})$$

2. 逆阵:

$$\textcircled{1} (A^{-1})^{-1} = A; \quad \textcircled{2} (A^T)^{-1} = (A^{-1})^T;$$

$$\textcircled{3} (KA)^{-1} = \frac{1}{K} A^{-1} \quad \textcircled{4} (AB)^{-1} = B^{-1} A^{-1}$$

$$\textcircled{5} \begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} A^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & D^{-1} \end{pmatrix}$$

Th. $A_{n \times n}$. R. \exists A 可逆 $\Leftrightarrow |A| \neq 0$.证: " \Rightarrow " 设 A 可逆. $\exists B$. 使 $BA = E$.

$$\Rightarrow |BA| = |E| \Rightarrow |B||A| = 1$$

$$\therefore |A| \neq 0$$

" \Leftarrow " 证 $|A| \neq 0$.

$$\because AA^* = |A|E, \quad \therefore A \cdot \frac{1}{|A|} A^* = E.$$

$$\therefore A^{-1} = \frac{1}{|A|} A^*$$

Note: 若 A 可逆, 由 $A^{-1} = \frac{1}{|A|} A^* \Rightarrow A^* = \underline{|A|} A^{-1}$ 例 1. A, B 为 n 阶可逆阵. $(AB)^*$?

$$\text{解: } (AB)^* = (AB) \cdot (AB)^{-1} = |A| \cdot |B| \cdot B^{-1} A^{-1} = |B| B^{-1} \cdot |A| A^{-1} = B^* A^*.$$

例 2. A, B 可逆, $|A|=2$, $|B|=3$.求 $\begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{pmatrix}^*$?

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解: } \begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{pmatrix}^* &= \begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{pmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} A^{-1} & B^{-1} \\ C^{-1} & D^{-1} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 6A^{-1} & 6B^{-1} \\ 3C^{-1} & 3D^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 3|A|A^{-1} & 3B^{-1} \\ 2|B|B^{-1} & 2D^{-1} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3A^* & 3B^* \\ 2B^* & 2D^* \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

(三) A^{-1} 求法.方法一: 伴随法: $A^{-1} = \frac{1}{|A|} A^*$

$$\text{例 1. } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{解: } |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \neq 0 \quad \therefore A \text{ 可逆.}$$

$$\begin{array}{lll}
 M_{11}=2, A_{11}=2 & M_{12}=1, A_{12}=-1 & \cancel{M_{13}}=3, A_{13}=-3 \\
 M_{21}=2, A_{21}=-2 & M_{22}=3, A_{22}=3 & M_{23}=-1, A_{23}=1 \\
 M_{31}=2, A_{31}=2 & M_{32}=1, A_{32}=-1 & M_{33}=1, A_{33}=1 \\
 A^* = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 & -2 \\ -1 & 3 & -1 \\ -3 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} & A^* = \frac{1}{|A|} A^* = \frac{1}{4} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 & -1 \\ -3 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}
 \end{array}$$

方法二：初等变换：

1° 方程组的同解变形：

① 对调两个方程；

② 某方程乘以 $k \neq 0$ ；

③ 某方程 k 倍加到另一个方程；

2° 矩阵的初等行变换：

① 对调两行；

② 某行两边乘以 $k \neq 0$ ；

③ 某行 k 倍加到另一行。

①~③ 称为矩阵的初等行变换。

Notes:

①. {对调两列

{某列乘以 $k \neq 0$ 称为矩阵的初等列变换

{某列 k 倍加到另一列

② 矩阵初等变换

{ 初等行变换
初等列变换

3° 三个初等矩阵：

$$\textcircled{1} E_{ij} \triangleq \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & & & \\ & \ddots & & & & \\ & & 0 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ & & & \vdots & & \vdots & & \vdots \\ & & & & \ddots & & \cdots & & i \\ & & & & & \ddots & & & j \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{cases}
 E_{ij} A - A \text{ 对调 } ij \text{ 行} \\
 A E_{ij} - A \text{ 对调 } ij \text{ 列} \\
 |E_{ij}| = -1 \neq 0 \\
 E_{ij}^{-1} = E_{ij}
 \end{cases}$$

$$② E_{i(c)} \triangleq \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & \\ & \ddots & & \\ & & c & - \\ & & & \ddots \end{pmatrix}_i$$

Date:

$$E_{i(c)} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} E_{i(c)} A = A 的 i 行 c 倍 \\ A E_{i(c)} = A 的 j 列 c 倍 \\ |E_{i(c)}| = c \neq 0 \\ E_i^{-1}(c) = E_i(\frac{1}{c}) \end{array} \right.$$

$$③ E_{ij(k)} \triangleq \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & \\ & \ddots & & \\ & & 1 & \cdots k \\ & & & \ddots & \cdots \end{pmatrix}_j^i$$

$$E_{ij(k)} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} E_{ij(k)} A = A 的 j 行 k 倍 加 到 i 行 \\ A E_{ij(k)} = A 的 i 行 k 倍 加 到 j 行 \\ |E_{ij(k)}| = 1 \neq 0 \\ E_{ij}^{-1}(k) = E_{ij}(-k) \end{array} \right.$$

例 1. $A_{n \times n}$ 可逆. A 对调 i, j 行变成 B .

① $AB^{-1} = ?$ ② A^*, B^* 关系?

解: ① $B = E_{ij} A$

$$AB^{-1} = A \cdot A^{-1} E_{ij}^{-1} = E_{ij}^{-1} = E_{ij}.$$

$$② B^* = |B| \cdot B^{-1} = -|A| \cdot A^{-1} E_{ij}^{-1} = -A^* E_{ij}$$

例 2. $A_{3 \times 3}$. A 的 2, 3 行对调成 B .

B 的 1 列 4 倍 加 到 第 3 列 成 E . 求 A .

$$\text{解: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} A \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = E.$$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

4. Q1. $A_{n \times n}$, 且 $|A| \neq 0$ $A \xrightarrow{\text{对调}} E$? \checkmark

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = E.$$

$$E_{12(1)} \cdot E_{23(-\frac{1}{5})} \cdot E_{21(-2)} \cdot A = E$$

Q2. $A_{n \times n} |A|=0$ $A \xrightarrow{\text{行}} \begin{pmatrix} E_r & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$? X
 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

Q3. $A_{n \times n} |A|=0$. $A \xrightarrow{\text{行}} \begin{pmatrix} E_r & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ V

5° A^{-1} 求法.

Th. $A_{n \times n}$ 且 $|A| \neq 0$ 则

$$(A; E) \xrightarrow{\text{行}} (E; A^{-1}).$$

proof. $\because A$ 可逆.

$\therefore \exists P_1 \dots P_s$ 使 $A \xrightarrow{\text{行}} P_s \dots P_2 P_1 A = E$, $P_s \dots P_2 P_1 = A^{-1}$

$$\therefore E \xrightarrow{\text{行}} P_s \dots P_2 P_1 E = A^{-1}$$

$$\therefore (A; E) \xrightarrow{\text{行}} (E; A^{-1})$$

例3. $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$ 求 A^{-1}

解: $|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 6 \neq 0$

$$(A; E) = \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 & -2 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 & 1 & -3 & 1 \end{array} \right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{6} & -\frac{3}{6} & \frac{1}{6} \end{array} \right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{4}{6} & 0 & \frac{1}{6} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{6} & -\frac{3}{6} & \frac{1}{6} \end{array} \right)$$

$$\rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{6} & \frac{3}{6} & \frac{1}{6} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{4}{6} & 0 & \frac{1}{6} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{6} & -\frac{3}{6} & \frac{1}{6} \end{array} \right) \quad \therefore A^{-1} = \frac{1}{6} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 \\ -4 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & -3 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

三. 矩阵理论(二) — 矩阵秩理论.

(-) def - $A_{m \times n}$. A 中任取 r 行和 s 列而构成的 $r \times s$ 阶行列式称为 A 的 $r+s$ 阶子式. ($C_m^r \cdot C_n^s$)

若 ① 存在一个 $r+s$ 阶子式不为 0;

② $\forall r+s$ 阶子式皆为 0.

称 r 为 A 的秩, $R(A)=r$.

Notes:

$$\textcircled{1} \quad A_{m \times n} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} r(A) \leq m \\ r(A) \leq n \end{cases} \Leftrightarrow r(A) \leq \min\{m, n\}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad \alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix} \quad r(\alpha) \leq 1. \quad r(\alpha) = \begin{cases} 0, & \alpha = 0 \\ 1, & \alpha \neq 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad A_{n \times n}, \quad |A| \neq 0 \quad A \text{ 可逆}$$

$|A| \neq 0$, 即 A 非奇异矩阵.

$|A| \neq 0 \Leftrightarrow r(A) = n$. A 称为满秩

($|A|=0 \Leftrightarrow r(A) < n$. A 一降秩).

A 可逆、非奇异、满秩 等价

(=) $r(A)$ 求法:

$$A \xrightarrow{\text{行}} \left(\begin{array}{c|cc|c} & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ \hline & & & \end{array} \right) \} r. \quad r(A) = r$$

Note:

$$\textcircled{1} \quad r(A) = 0 \Leftrightarrow A = 0.$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad r(A) \geq 1 \Leftrightarrow A \neq 0$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad r(A) \geq 2 \Leftrightarrow A \text{ 至少两行不成比例}.$$

(三) 性质:

$$1. \quad r(A) = r(A^T) = r(A^T A) = r(A A^T)$$

Note: 见 $A^T A, A A^T$

例 1. $A_{m \times n}, \quad A^T A = 0$, 证: $A = 0$

$$\text{证: } A^T A = 0 \Rightarrow r(A^T A) = 0$$

$$\therefore r(A) = r(A^T A)$$

$$\therefore r(A) = 0 \Rightarrow A = 0$$

$$2. \quad r(A \pm B) \leq r(A) + r(B)$$

Note: ① 见 $A - B, A + B, r(A) + r(B)$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad \alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix}, \quad \beta = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$\alpha^T \beta$ - 左转右转为数
 $\alpha \beta^T$ - 左不转右转为阵

$$\text{例}2. \quad d = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix} \quad \beta = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{pmatrix} \quad A = dd^T + \beta\beta^T$$

$$\text{证: } r(A) \leq 2$$

$$\text{证: } r(A) \leq r(dd^T) + r(\beta\beta^T) = r(d) + r(\beta) \leq 1 + 1 = 2$$

$$3. \quad A_{m \times n}, B_{n \times s}. \text{ 则 } \begin{cases} r(AB) \leq r(A) \Leftrightarrow r(AB) \leq \min\{r(A), r(B)\}. \\ r(AB) \leq r(B) \end{cases}$$

Note: 见 $r(A)$, $r(B)$, $r(AB)$.

例3. $A_{m \times n}, B_{n \times m}$ ($n > m$). 且 $AB = E$

求 $r(A)$, $r(B)$.

$$\text{解: } \because |E| = 1 \neq 0 \quad \therefore r(AB) = m$$

$$\therefore \begin{cases} r(A) \geq r(AB) \\ r(B) \geq r(AB) \end{cases} \quad \therefore \begin{cases} r(A) \geq m \\ r(B) \geq m. \end{cases}$$

$$\therefore r(A) \leq m \quad r(B) \leq m.$$

\therefore

例4. $A_{m \times n}, B_{n \times s}$. 且 $AB = 0$ 则 $r(A) + r(B) \leq n$

Note: ~~且~~ $AB = 0$.

例4. 设 $A_{n \times n}$ 可逆, 证: 逆阵唯一.

证: 设 $AB = E$, $AC = E$.

$$\Rightarrow AB - AC = 0 \Rightarrow A(B - C) = 0$$

$$\therefore r(A) + r(B - C) \leq n$$

$$\therefore r(A) = n$$

$$\therefore r(B - C) = 0 \Rightarrow B - C = 0 \Rightarrow B = C$$

例5. $A_{n \times n}, A^2 - A - 2E = 0$

$$\text{证: } r(E+A) + r(2E-A) = n$$

$$\text{证: } 1^\circ \quad (A+E)(A-2E) = 0 \Rightarrow (E+A)(2E-A) = 0$$

$$2^\circ \quad r(E+A) + r(2E-A) \leq n$$

$$3^\circ \quad r(E+A) + r(2E-A) \geq r(3E) = r(E) = n.$$

5. P, Q 可逆. 则 $r(A) = r(PA) = r(AQ) = r(PAQ)$

证: $\exists B = PA \quad r(B) = r(PA) \leq r(A)$

$\because P$ 可逆 $\therefore A = P^{-1}B$.

$r(A) = r(P^{-1}B) \leq r(B)$

$\therefore r(A) = r(PA)$

* 6. $r(A^*)$

$$\begin{cases} n, & r(A)=n \\ 1, & r(A)=n-1 \\ 0, & r(A) < n-1 \end{cases}$$

证: ① $r(A)=n$

$\because r(A)=n \Rightarrow |A| \neq 0$

$$AA^* = |A|E \Rightarrow |A||A^*| = |A|^{n-1}$$

$\therefore |A| \neq 0 \quad \therefore |A^*| = |A|^{n-1} \neq 0$

$\therefore r(A^*) = n$;

② $r(A) = n-1$

$\because r(A) = n-1 < n \Rightarrow |A| = 0$

$$\therefore AA^* = |A|E = 0$$

$$\therefore r(A) + r(A^*) \leq n \Rightarrow r(A^*) \leq 1;$$

$$\therefore r(A) = n-1 \quad \therefore \exists M_{ij} \neq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \exists A_{ij} \neq 0 \Rightarrow A^* \neq 0 \Rightarrow r(A^*) \geq 1 \quad \therefore r(A^*) = 1;$$

$$③ r(A) < n-1 \Rightarrow \forall M_{ij} = 0 \Rightarrow \forall A_{ij} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow A^* = 0 \Rightarrow r(A^*) = 0$$

第三章 向量

- defns.

$$1. \alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix} \quad - n\text{维列向量}$$

$$\textcircled{1} |\alpha| \triangleq \sqrt{a_1^2 + a_2^2 + \cdots + a_n^2}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \text{ If } |\alpha| = 0, \text{ 则 } \alpha = 0.$$

If $|\alpha| = 1$, α — 单位向量.

If $\alpha \neq 0$, 则 α 对应单位向量 $\hat{\alpha} = \frac{1}{|\alpha|} \alpha$.

$$2. \text{ 内积} - \alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix}, \beta = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(\alpha, \beta) \triangleq a_1b_1 + a_2b_2 + \cdots + a_nb_n$$

Notes:

$$\textcircled{1} (\alpha, \beta) = (\beta, \alpha) . = \alpha^T \beta = \beta^T \alpha$$

$$\textcircled{2} (\alpha, \alpha) = |\alpha|^2$$

$$(\alpha, \alpha) \geq 0 \quad (\alpha, \alpha) = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha = 0$$

$$\textcircled{3} (\alpha, k_1\beta_1 + \cdots + k_s\beta_s) = k_1(\alpha, \beta_1) + k_2(\alpha, \beta_2) + \cdots + k_s(\alpha, \beta_s).$$

线性组合

$$\textcircled{4} \text{ If } (\alpha, \beta) = 0 \text{ . 针对 } \beta \text{ 正交} \quad \text{记 } \alpha \perp \beta$$

* 空向量与任何向量正交.

二. 向量理论(-) — 相关性与特征表示理论

(-) 背景.

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} a_{11}x_1 + \cdots + a_{1n}x_n = 0 \\ \vdots \\ a_{m1}x_1 + \cdots + a_{mn}x_n = 0 \end{array} \right. \quad (*)$$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} a_{11}x_1 + \cdots + a_{1n}x_n = b_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_{m1}x_1 + \cdots + a_{mn}x_n = b_m \end{array} \right. \quad (**)$$

$$a_{11}x_1 + \cdots + a_{1n}x_n = b_1$$

$$d_1 = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} \\ a_{21} \\ \vdots \\ a_{m1} \end{pmatrix}, d_2 = \begin{pmatrix} a_{12} \\ a_{22} \\ \vdots \\ a_{m2} \end{pmatrix}, \dots, d_n = \begin{pmatrix} a_{1n} \\ a_{2n} \\ \vdots \\ a_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x_1 d_1 + x_2 d_2 + \dots + x_n d_n = 0 \quad (*)$$

$$x_1 d_1 + x_2 d_2 + \dots + x_n d_n = b \quad (**)$$

(二) $(*)$, $(**)$ 解情形.

$$1. \begin{cases} x_1 - 2x_2 = 0 \\ x_1 + x_2 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = 0 \\ x_2 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$2. \begin{cases} x_1 - x_2 = 0 \\ 2x_1 + x_3 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = 0 \\ x_2 = 0 \\ x_3 = 0 \end{cases}, \quad \begin{cases} x_1 = 1 \\ x_2 = 1 \\ x_3 = -2 \end{cases}$$

$(*)$ $\begin{cases} \text{只有零解} \\ \text{除零解外有无数非零解} \end{cases}$

$$1. \begin{cases} x_1 - x_2 = 2 \\ 2x_1 + x_2 = 1 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = 1 \\ x_2 = -1 \end{cases}$$

$$2. \begin{cases} x_1 - x_2 = 2 \\ x_1 + x_3 = 3 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \text{无解.}$$

$$3. \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 = 1 \\ 2x_1 + 2x_2 = 4 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \text{无解.}$$

$(**)$ $\begin{cases} \text{有解} \\ \text{无解.} \end{cases}$

(三) def.

$$1. \text{相关性} - d_1, \dots, d_n: x_1 d_1 + \dots + x_n d_n = 0 \quad (*)$$

Case 1. $(*)$ 只有零解. 即 $(*)$ 成立 $\Leftrightarrow x_1 = \dots = x_n = 0$

称 d_1, \dots, d_n 无关

Case 2. $(*)$ 有非零解. 即 存在不全为 0 的 k_1, \dots, k_n , 使 $k_1 d_1 + \dots + k_n d_n = 0$

称 d_1, \dots, d_n 有关.

2. 伟性表示 - d_1, \dots, d_n, b .

$$x_1 d_1 + \dots + x_n d_n = b \quad (**)$$

Case 1. (***) 有解

即 $\exists k_1, \dots, k_n$, 使 $k_1d_1 + \dots + k_nd_n = b$

称, b 可由 d_1, \dots, d_n 线性表示.

Case 2. (**) 无解.

即, b 不可由 d_1, \dots, d_n 线性表示.

(四) 性质:

1. d_1, \dots, d_n 线性相关 \Leftrightarrow 至少一个向量可由其余向量线性表示

证: " \Rightarrow " 设 d_1, \dots, d_n 线性相关

即 \exists 不全为 0 的 k_1, k_2, \dots, k_n , 使 $k_1d_1 + \dots + k_nd_n = 0$.

$\forall k_i \neq 0 \Rightarrow d_1 = -\frac{k_2}{k_1}d_2 - \dots - \frac{k_n}{k_1}d_n$.

" \Leftarrow " 设 $d_k = l_1d_1 + \dots + l_{k-1}d_{k-1} + l_{k+1}d_{k+1} + \dots + l_nd_n$

$\Rightarrow l_1d_1 + \dots + l_{k-1}d_{k-1} + (-1)d_k + l_{k+1}d_{k+1} + \dots + l_nd_n = 0$

$\therefore d_1, \dots, d_n$ 线性相关.

Notes:

① 含零向量的向量组线性相关.

$$\text{如: } d_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad d_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad d_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

② d, β 线性相关 \Leftrightarrow 成比例

" \Rightarrow " \exists 不全为 0 的 k_1, k_2 , 使 $k_1d + k_2\beta = 0$

$\Rightarrow k_1 \neq 0 \Rightarrow d = -\frac{k_2}{k_1}\beta$.

" \Leftarrow " 设 $\rho = kd \Rightarrow kd + (-1)\beta = 0$.

$\Rightarrow d, \beta$ 线性相关.

2. 设 d_1, \dots, d_n 线性无关

① d_1, \dots, d_n, b $\Leftrightarrow b$ 不可由 d_1, \dots, d_n 线性表示.

② d_1, \dots, d_n, b 线性相关 \Leftrightarrow 则 b 可由 d_1, \dots, d_n 线性表示.

且表示法唯一.

证: 设 d_1, \dots, d_n, b 线性相关.

$\Rightarrow \exists$ 不全为 0 的 k_1, \dots, k_n, k 使

$$k_1 d_1 + \dots + k_n d_n + k_0 b = 0.$$

$k_0 \neq 0$.

$$\text{若 } k_0 = 0 \Rightarrow k_1 d_1 + \dots + k_n d_n = 0$$

$\because d_1, \dots, d_n$ 代数无关 $\therefore k_1 = \dots = k_n = 0$
矛盾. $\therefore k_0 \neq 0$

$$\Rightarrow b = -\frac{k_1}{k_0} d_1 - \dots - \frac{k_n}{k_0} d_n.$$

(反) 设 $b = l_1 d_1 + \dots + l_n d_n$.

$$b = t_1 d_1 + \dots + t_n d_n.$$

$$\Rightarrow (l_1 - t_1) d_1 + \dots + (l_n - t_n) d_n = 0.$$

$\therefore d_1, \dots, d_n$ 代数无关

$$\therefore l_1 = t_1, \dots, l_n = t_n.$$

3. 全组无关 \Rightarrow 部分组无关

4. 部分组相关 \Rightarrow 全组相关

5. d_1, \dots, d_n 为 n 个 n 维向量.

则 d_1, \dots, d_n 代数无关 $\Leftrightarrow |d_1, \dots, d_n| \neq 0$

证: d_1, \dots, d_n 天关 $\Leftrightarrow x_1 d_1 + \dots + x_n d_n = 0$ 只有零解.

$\Leftrightarrow D \neq 0$ 即 $|d_1, \dots, d_n| \neq 0$.

6. d_1, \dots, d_n 为 $n \times m$ 维向量 ($m < n$) 则 d_1, \dots, d_n 代数相关.

证: $\exists A = (d_1, \dots, d_n)$. $r(A) \leq m < n$.

d_1, \dots, d_n 代数相关 $\Leftrightarrow Ax = 0$ 有非零解.

$\therefore r(A) < n \quad \therefore Ax = 0$ 有非零解.

$\therefore d_1, \dots, d_n$ 代数相关

7. ① 添个数提高相关性.

② 添维数提高无关性.

8. 设 d_1, \dots, d_n 非零且两两正交, 则 d_1, \dots, d_n 代数无关, 反之不对.

证: " \Rightarrow " 设 $k_1 d_1 + k_2 d_2 + \dots + k_n d_n = 0$.

$$\text{由 } (d_1, k_1 d_1 + k_2 d_2 + \dots + k_n d_n) = 0 \Rightarrow k_1 (d_1, d_1) = 0$$

$$\begin{matrix} d_1 & d_2 & d_n \\ | & | & \cdots & | \\ & & & \} n \text{ 维} \\ & & & | \\ & & & (m \text{ 维}) \end{matrix}$$

$$\because (\alpha_1, \alpha_1) = |\alpha_1|^2 > 0 \quad \therefore k_1 = 0$$

$$(\alpha_2, k_2 \alpha_1 + \dots + k_n \alpha_n) = 0 \Rightarrow k_2 (\alpha_2, \alpha_2) = 0$$

$$\therefore (\alpha_2, \alpha_2) = |\alpha_2|^2 > 0 \quad \therefore k_2 = 0$$

$$k_n \alpha_n = 0$$

$$\because \alpha_n \neq 0 \quad \therefore k_n = 0$$

$\therefore \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 两两无关

$$\text{"} \Leftarrow \text{"} \text{ 设 } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \neq 0 \quad \therefore \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3 \text{ 两两无关.}$$

$$\text{而 } (\alpha_1, \alpha_2) = 1 \neq 0, \quad (\alpha_1, \alpha_3) = 1 \neq 0, \quad (\alpha_2, \alpha_3) = 2 \neq 0$$

例 1. 设 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 两两无关, $\beta_1 = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2, \beta_2 = \alpha_2 + \alpha_3, \beta_3 = \alpha_3 + \alpha_1$

问 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ 相关性.

$$\text{解: } \text{令 } k_1 \beta_1 + k_2 \beta_2 + k_3 \beta_3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (k_1 + k_3) \alpha_1 + (k_1 + k_2) \alpha_2 + (k_2 + k_3) \alpha_3 = 0$$

$\therefore \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 两两无关

$$\therefore \begin{cases} k_1 + k_3 = 0 \\ k_1 + k_2 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} k_1 + k_2 = 0 \\ k_2 + k_3 = 0 \end{cases} \quad (*)$$

$$\begin{cases} k_1 + k_3 = 0 \\ k_1 + k_2 = 0 \\ k_2 + k_3 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\therefore D = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 2 \neq 0.$$

$\therefore (*)$ 只有零解. $\therefore \beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ 两两无关.

例 2. $\alpha_1 \sim \alpha_4$ 无关. $\beta_1 = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2, \beta_2 = \alpha_2 + \alpha_3, \beta_3 = \alpha_3 + \alpha_4, \beta_4 = \alpha_4 + \alpha_1$

问 $\beta_1 \sim \beta_4$ 相关性?

$$\text{解: 令 } -k_1 \beta_1 + k_2 \beta_2 + k_3 \beta_3 + k_4 \beta_4 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (k_1 + k_4) \alpha_1 + (k_1 + k_2) \alpha_2 + (k_2 + k_3) \alpha_3 + (k_3 + k_4) \alpha_4 = 0$$

$\therefore d_1 \sim d_4$ 线性无关.

$$\therefore \begin{cases} k_1 + k_4 = 0 \\ k_1 + k_2 = 0 \\ k_2 + k_3 = 0 \\ k_3 + k_4 = 0 \end{cases} \quad (*)$$

$$\therefore D = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$\therefore (*)$ 有非零解. $\therefore p_1 \sim p_4$ 线性相关.

例3. d_1, d_2, d_3 线性无关. d_2, d_3, d_4 线性相关.

问 d_4 可否由 d_1, d_2, d_3 线性表示?

解: d_1, d_2, d_3 线性无关 $\Rightarrow d_2, d_3$ 线性无关.

d_2, d_3, d_4 线性相关 $\Rightarrow d_4 = k_2 d_2 + k_3 d_3$.

$d_4 = 0d_1 + k_2 d_2 + k_3 d_3$.

例4. d_1, d_2 无关. β_1 可由 d_1, d_2 表示. β_2 不可由 d_1, d_2 表示.

① $d_1, d_2, \beta_1 + k\beta_2$? $\begin{cases} k=0 \text{ 相关} \\ k \neq 0 \text{ 无关} \end{cases}$

② $d_1, d_2, k\beta_1 + \beta_2$? 无关.

三. 理论(二) — 向量组等价. 极大线性无关组. 向量组的秩.

(一) def's.

1. 向量组等价 — $A = d_1, \dots, d_m; B = \beta_1, \dots, \beta_n$.

$$\text{If } \begin{cases} d_1 = k_1 \beta_1 + \dots + k_{n1} \beta_n \\ \vdots \\ d_m = k_{m1} \beta_1 + \dots + k_{nn} \beta_n \end{cases} \quad (1)$$

$$d_m = k_{m1} \beta_1 + \dots + k_{nn} \beta_n$$

称 A 组可由 B 组线性表示.

$$\text{If } \begin{cases} \beta_1 = l_{11} d_1 + \dots + l_{1m} d_m \\ \vdots \\ \beta_n = l_{n1} d_1 + \dots + l_{nm} d_m \end{cases}$$

(2).

$$\beta_n = l_{n1} d_1 + \dots + l_{nm} d_m.$$

B 组可由 A 组线性表示.

If (1), (2) 成立. 则 A 组与 B 组等价.

2. 极大组 —— 设 $d_1 \dots d_n$:

If ① $\exists r$ 个向量线性无关;

② $\forall r+1$ 个向量线性相关.

称 r 个线性无关的向量为极大组.

r 称为该向量组的秩.

Note:

① 极大组不一定唯一.

$$\text{如: } d_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad d_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad d_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

~~$d_1 = d_2 + d_3$~~

② $d_1 \dots d_n$ 线性无关 $\Leftrightarrow d_1 \dots d_n$ 极大组 $\Leftrightarrow r = n$

③ 极大组与向量组等价.

④ $A = d_1, \dots, d_n; \bar{A} = d_1 \dots d_n b.$

Case 1. A 的秩 = \bar{A} 的秩 $\Leftrightarrow b$ 可由 $d_1 \dots d_n$ 表示.

Case 2. \bar{A} 的秩 = A 的秩 + 1 $\Leftrightarrow b$ 不可由 $d_1 \dots d_n$ 表示.

$$\textcircled{5} \quad A_{m \times n} = \begin{pmatrix} d_1 \\ d_2 \\ \vdots \\ d_m \end{pmatrix} = (\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n)$$

$d_1 \dots d_m$ — 行组. $d_1 \dots d_m$ 的秩 — 行秩;

β_1, \dots, β_n — 列组. $\beta_1 \dots \beta_n$ 的秩 — 列秩.

* ⑥ $A_{m \times n}, B_{n \times s} = (\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_s)$

$$AB = A(\beta_1, \dots, \beta_s) = (A\beta_1, A\beta_2, \dots, A\beta_s).$$

* ⑦ ~~$B = (d_1 - d_2 + d_3, 2d_1 + d_3, d_2 - 4d_3)$~~

$$\text{令 } A = (d_1, d_2, d_3)$$

$$B = A \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -4 \end{pmatrix}$$

(二) 性质:

1. 单位阵三秩相等.

例 1. 设 d_1, d_2, d_3 线性无关. $\beta_1 = d_1 + d_2, \beta_2 = d_2 + d_3, \beta_3 = d_3 + d_1$. 同 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$?

证: ∵ $A = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3)$ $r(A)=3$

$$B = (\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3) = A \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 2 \neq 0 \quad \therefore \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 可逆}$$

$$\therefore r(B) = r(A) = 3.$$

$\therefore \beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ 线性无关.

2. $A \neq d_1, \dots, d_m$; $B \neq \beta_1, \dots, \beta_n$. 若 A 能由 B 线性表示.

则 A 阶秩 $\leq B$ 阶秩.

证: ∵ $A = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m)$ $B = (\beta_1, \dots, \beta_n)$.

$$\therefore \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \alpha_1 = k_{11}\beta_1 + \dots + k_{1n}\beta_n \\ \dots \\ \alpha_m = k_{m1}\beta_1 + \dots + k_{mn}\beta_n \end{array} \right.$$

$$\therefore A = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m) = B \begin{pmatrix} k_{11} & & k_{m1} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ k_{1n} & & k_{mn} \end{pmatrix} = BK$$

$$\therefore r(A) = r(BK) \leq r(B)$$

3. 若零行向量秩相等.

例2. $A_{m \times n} \neq 0$, $B_{n \times s} \neq 0$ 且 $AB=0$

(A) A 行相关, B 行相关.

(B) A 列相关, B 列相关

(C) A 列相关, B 行相关 ✓

(D) A 行相关, B 列相关.

$$AB=0 \Rightarrow r(A) + r(B) \leq n.$$

$$A \neq 0, B \neq 0 \Rightarrow r(A) \geq 1, r(B) \geq 1$$

$$\Rightarrow r(A) < n, r(B) < n$$

例3. $d_1 \cdots d_n$ 个数

$$\text{即: } d_1 \cdots d_n \text{ 无关} \Leftrightarrow \begin{vmatrix} d_1^T d_1 & \cdots & d_1^T d_n \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ d_n^T d_1 & \cdots & d_n^T d_n \end{vmatrix} \neq 0$$

设令 $A = (d_1, \dots, d_n)$.

$$A^T A = \begin{pmatrix} d_1^T \\ \vdots \\ d_n^T \end{pmatrix} (d_1, \dots, d_n) = \begin{pmatrix} d_1^T d_1 & \cdots & d_1^T d_n \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ d_n^T d_1 & \cdots & d_n^T d_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$d_1 \cdots d_n$ 无关 $\Leftrightarrow r(A) = n$.

$$\Leftrightarrow r(A^T A) = n \Leftrightarrow |A^T A| \neq 0$$

Notes:

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a_{11}x_1 + \cdots + a_{1n}x_n = 0 \\ \vdots \\ a_{m1}x_1 + \cdots + a_{mn}x_n = 0 \end{array} \right. \\ \uparrow \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{只有零解} \\ \text{有非零解} \end{array}$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x_1 d_1 + \cdots + x_n d_n = 0 \\ \uparrow \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} d_1 \cdots d_n \text{ 无关} \\ d_1 \cdots d_n \text{ 相关} \end{array} \right. \\ \uparrow \end{array}$$

$$AX = 0. \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} r(A) = n. \\ r(A) < n. \end{array} \right.$$

$$(A = (d_1, \dots, d_n)) \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{有解} \\ r(A) < n. \end{array} \right.$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} a_{11}x_1 + \cdots + a_{1n}x_n = b_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_{m1}x_1 + \cdots + a_{mn}x_n = b_m \end{array} \right. \\ \uparrow \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{有解} \\ \text{无解} \end{array}$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x_1 d_1 + \cdots + x_n d_n = b. \\ \uparrow \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} b \text{ 可由 } d_1 \cdots d_n \text{ 表示} \\ b \text{ 不可由 } d_1 \cdots d_n \text{ 表示} \end{array} \right. \\ \uparrow \end{array}$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} AX = b. \\ (A = (d_1, \dots, d_n)) \\ (\bar{A} = (d_1, \dots, d_n, b)) \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} r(A) = r(\bar{A}) \\ r(\bar{A}) = r(A) + 1 \\ (r(A) \neq r(\bar{A})) \end{array}$$

第四章 方程组

一. 结构. $A_{m \times n}$.

$$AX = 0 \quad (*)$$

$$AX = b \quad (**)$$

1. β_1, \dots, β_s 为 $(*)$ 解 $\Rightarrow k_1\beta_1 + \dots + k_s\beta_s$ 为 $(*)$ 解.

2. η_1, \dots, η_s 为 $(**)$ 解

① $k_1\eta_1 + \dots + k_s\eta_s$ 为 $(*)$ 解 $\Leftrightarrow k_1 + \dots + k_s = 0$.

② $k_1\eta_1 + \dots + k_s\eta_s$ 为 $(**)$ 解 $\Leftrightarrow k_1 + \dots + k_s = 1$

二. 理论.

Th1. $A_{m \times n}$. 对 $(*)$:

① $(*)$ 只有零解 $\Leftrightarrow r(A) = n$.

② $(*)$ 有非零解 $\Leftrightarrow r(A) < n$

Th2. $A_{m \times n}$. 对 $(**)$:

① $(**)$ 有解 $\Leftrightarrow r(A) = r(\bar{A}) \begin{cases} = n & \text{唯一解} \\ < n & \text{无数解} \end{cases}$

② $(**)$ 无解 $\Leftrightarrow r(A) \neq r(\bar{A})$

Th3. $A_{m \times n}, B_{n \times s} = (\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_s)$. 且 $AB = 0$

则 β_1, \dots, β_s 为 $AX = 0$ 的解.

证: $AB = A(\beta_1, \dots, \beta_s) = (A\beta_1, A\beta_2, \dots, A\beta_s)$

$\therefore AB = 0 \quad \therefore A\beta_1 = 0, A\beta_2 = 0, \dots, A\beta_s = 0$.

$\therefore \beta_1, \dots, \beta_s$ 为 $AX = 0$ 的解.

三. 零解:

$$(1) AX = 0$$

$$\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 - 2x_4 = 0 \\ x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 + x_4 = 0 \end{cases} \quad \text{解.}$$

$$3x_1 + 4x_2 - x_3 - 3x_4 = 0$$

$$\text{解: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 & -1 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

No.

Date :

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & -5 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

法一：同解方程组为 $\begin{cases} x_1 = -x_3 + 5x_4 \\ x_2 = x_3 - 3x_4 \end{cases}$

$$\text{通解 } X = \begin{pmatrix} -x_3 + 5x_4 \\ x_3 - 3x_4 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = x_3 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + x_4 \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

法二：

$$\text{通解 } X = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

2. $AX=0$

$$A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -3 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -4 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -4 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{通解 } X = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + k_3 \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

3. $AX=0$.

$$A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 & -1 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$X = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 13 \\ -4 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\Leftrightarrow AX=b$.

1°. $\bar{A} \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{c|ccccc} & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ \hline & & & & & \end{array} \right)$

2° $r(A) \stackrel{?}{=} r(\bar{A})$

If $r(A) = r(\bar{A})$

例1. $AX=b$.

$$\bar{A} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -4 & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$r(A) = r(\bar{A}) = 2 < 4 \Rightarrow \text{无解}$$

$$\bar{A} \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & -2 & -1 & 7 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 4 \end{array} \right)$$

法一：同解方程组 $\begin{cases} x_1 = 2x_3 + x_4 + 7 \\ x_2 = -2x_3 - x_4 + 4 \end{cases}$

通解 $X = \begin{pmatrix} 2x_3 + x_4 + 7 \\ -2x_3 - x_4 + 4 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = x_3 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + x_4 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ 4 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

法二： $X = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ 4 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

型一 结构与性质

1. $A_{4 \times 4}, r(A)=3$ A 每行元素之和为 0.

求 $AX=0$ 通解.

解：1° $r(A)=3 < 4$.

$$2^{\circ} \because A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\therefore X = K \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

2. $A_{4 \times 4}, r(A)<4, A_2 \neq 0$ 求 $AX=0$ 通解.

解：1° $r(A)<4 \Rightarrow r(A^*)=0$ 或 1.

$\because A_4 \neq 0 \therefore A^* \neq 0 \Rightarrow r(A^*)=1$.

$\therefore r(A)=3 < 4$

$$2^{\circ} \because AA^* = |A|E = 0$$

$\therefore A^*$ 列为 $AX=0$ 解.

$$A^* = \begin{pmatrix} A_{11} & A_{21} & \dots \\ A_{12} & A_{22} & \dots \\ A_{13} & A_{23} & \dots \\ A_{14} & A_{24} & \dots \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore X = K \begin{pmatrix} A_{11} \\ A_{21} \\ A_{23} \\ A_{14} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$3. A_{3 \times 3} = \begin{pmatrix} a & b & c \\ * & * & * \end{pmatrix} \quad (a, b, c \text{ 不全为 } 0).$$

$$\cdot B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 & 6 \\ 3 & 6 & k \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{且 } AB=0 \quad \text{求 } AX=0 \text{ 通解.}$$

$$\text{解: 1}^{\circ} \quad AB=0 \Rightarrow r(A)+r(B) \leq 3.$$

$$\because A \neq 0 \quad \therefore r(A) \geq 1$$

$$2^{\circ} \quad \textcircled{1} \quad k \neq 9 \quad r(B)=2 \Rightarrow r(A)=1 \leq 3$$

$$\because AB=0 \quad \therefore X = C_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} + C_2 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 6 \\ k \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad k=9, \quad r(B)=1 \Rightarrow 1 \leq r(A) \leq 2$$

$$\text{Case1. } r(A)=2 \leq 3$$

$$\because AB=0 \quad \therefore X = C \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{Case2 } r(A)=1 \leq 3$$

$$\text{设 } A \neq 0. \quad \cancel{A} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} a & b & c \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{b}{a} & \frac{c}{a} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore X = C_1 \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{b}{a} \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + C_2 \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{c}{a} \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{例5. } A = (d_1, d_2, d_3, d_4), \quad d_1, d_3 \text{ 两线无关.}$$

$$d_2 = 2d_1 + d_3, \quad d_4 = d_1 - d_2 + 4d_3, \quad b = d_1 + d_2 + d_3 + d_4.$$

$\therefore AX=b$ 有解.

$$\text{解: 1}^{\circ} \quad r(A) = r(\bar{A}) = 2 < 4$$

$$2^{\circ} \quad AX=0 \Leftrightarrow X_1 d_1 + X_2 d_2 + X_3 d_3 + X_4 d_4 = 0$$

$$\therefore \begin{cases} 2X_1 + X_3 = 0 \\ X_1 - X_2 + 4X_3 - X_4 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} X_1 = X_3 \\ X_2 = 2X_3 \\ X_4 = 4X_3 \end{cases}$$

$$\therefore AX=0 \text{ 通解} \quad X = K_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + K_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$3^\circ \quad Ax = b \Leftrightarrow x_1d_1 + x_2d_2 + x_3d_3 + x_4d_4 = b.$$

$$\therefore d_1 + d_2 + d_3 + d_4 = b$$

$$\therefore Ax = b \text{ 有解} \quad \eta = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\therefore Ax = b$ 有解.

型二 含参数组讨论

1. 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & t & t \\ 1 & t & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 且 $AX=0$ 的基础解系含有两个线性无关的解向量, 求 $AX=0$ 的通解.

$$1^\circ \quad \because 4 - r(A) = 2 \Rightarrow r(A) = 2$$

$$2^\circ \quad A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & t & t \\ 0 & t-2 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{则 } \frac{1}{t-2} = \frac{t}{1} = \frac{t}{-1} \Rightarrow t = 1.$$

$$3^\circ \quad A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore x = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

2. 设方程组 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & a+2 \\ 1 & a & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ 讨论 a 的取值, 使得方程组有解.

—解、无解、有无穷多个解. 对方程组有无唯一解时求其通解.

$$\text{方法一: } |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & a+2 \\ 1 & a & -2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & a \\ 0 & a-2 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = 3 - a^2 + 2a.$$

$$= -(a^2 - 2a - 3) = -(a+1)(a-3).$$

① $|A| \neq 0$ 即 $A \neq 3$ 且 $A \neq -1$ 唯一解.

$$x_1 = \frac{P_1}{|A|}, \quad x_2 = \frac{P_2}{|A|}, \quad x_3 = \frac{P_3}{|A|}$$

$$\text{② } a = -1 \quad \bar{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 & -2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -3 & -3 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore r(A) \neq r(\bar{A}) \quad \text{: 无解}$$

③ $a=3$.

$$\bar{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 5 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 & 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore r(A) = r(\bar{A}) = 2 < 3 \quad \text{: 无数解.}$$

$$\bar{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x = k \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

法二: $\bar{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & a+2 & 3 \\ 1 & a & -2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & a & 1 \\ 0 & a-2 & -3 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & a & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & (a+1)(a-3) & 0:3 \end{pmatrix}$

① $(a+1)(a-3) \neq 0 \quad \text{即 } a \neq -1, a \neq 3.$

$$r(A) = r(\bar{A}) = 3 \quad \text{唯一解.}$$

$$\bar{A} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -a & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & a+1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{a+1} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{a+1} \end{pmatrix}$$

② $(a+1)(a-3) = 0$

case 1. $\begin{cases} (a+1)(a-3)=0 \\ a-3 \neq 0 \end{cases} \quad \text{即 } a=-1 \quad r(A) \neq r(\bar{A}) \quad \text{无解.}$

case 2. $\begin{cases} (a+1)(a-3)=0 \\ a-3=0 \end{cases} \quad \text{即 } a=3. \quad r(A) = r(\bar{A}) = 2 < 3$

3. 当 a, b 取何值时, 方程组

$$\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 0 \\ x_2 + 2x_3 + 2x_4 = 1 \\ -x_2 + (a-3)x_3 - 2x_4 = b \\ 3x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 + ax_4 = -1 \end{cases}$$

有唯一解、无解、有无穷多解? 有解时, 求出其解.

一、线性代数

No.

Date:

$$z \quad A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & a-3 & -2 & b \\ 3 & 2 & 1 & a-1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & a-3 & -2 & b \\ 0 & -1 & -2 & a-1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & \underline{a-1} & 0 & \underline{b+1} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \underline{a-1} & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

① $a \neq 1$ b 任意. $r(A) = r(\bar{A}) = 4$ 唯一解.

$$\bar{A} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{b+1}{a-1} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{b+1}{a-1} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

② $a=1$

Case 1. $b \neq -1$ $r(A) \neq r(\bar{A})$ 无解.

Case 2. $b = -1$ $r(A) = r(\bar{A}) = 2 < 4$ 无数解.

$$\bar{A} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$X = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

第五章 特征值和特征向量

背景：二次型

标准二次型

$$1. f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 2x_1^2 - x_2^2 + 4x_3^2 = X^T A X$$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix}, \quad X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$X^T A X = (x_1, x_2, x_3) \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2x_1^2 - x_2^2 + 4x_3^2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= 2x_1^2 - x_2^2 + 4x_3^2$$

$$2. f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 - 3x_2^2 + 2x_1x_2 + 4x_1x_3 = \mathbf{x}^T A \mathbf{x}$$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & -3 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} \quad \mathbf{x}^T A \mathbf{x}$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} f = \mathbf{x}^T A \mathbf{x} \\ \text{标准} \Leftrightarrow A = \begin{pmatrix} * & * & * \\ * & * & * \\ * & * & * \end{pmatrix} \\ \text{非标准} \Leftrightarrow A \text{ 非对角阵} \end{array} \right\}$$

第五章 特征值与特征向量

一. def's.

1. 特征值与特征向量 — $A_{n \times n}$

If $\exists \lambda$ (数). $\exists \alpha \neq 0$ (向量) 使.

$A\alpha = \lambda \alpha$ — 特征向量.

特征值

Q1. $\lambda = ?$

Q2. If λ_0 为特征值. λ_1 ?

设 $A\alpha = \lambda_0 \alpha \Leftrightarrow (\lambda_0 E - A)\alpha = 0$

$\therefore \alpha \neq 0 \quad \therefore (\lambda_0 E - A)x = 0$ 有非零解.

$\Rightarrow r(\lambda_0 E - A) < n \Leftrightarrow |\lambda_0 E - A| = 0$

2. 特征方程 — $|\lambda E - A| = 0$ 称为 A 的特征方程.

$$|\lambda E - A| = 0$$

①

$$\begin{vmatrix} \lambda - a_{11} & -a_{12} & \cdots & -a_{1n} \\ -a_{21} & \lambda - a_{22} & \cdots & -a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ -a_{n1} & -a_{n2} & \cdots & \lambda - a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

②

$$\lambda^n - (a_{11} + a_{22} + \cdots + a_{nn}) \lambda^{n-1} + * = 0$$

Notes:

① λ 不一定实.

$$\text{如: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & 1 \\ -1 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 + 1 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = \pm i$$

② $|\lambda E - A| = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$.

$$\begin{cases} \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \dots + \lambda_n = a_{11} + a_{22} + \dots + a_{nn} \triangleq \text{迹} \operatorname{tr}(A) \\ \lambda_1 \lambda_2 \dots \lambda_n = |A| \end{cases}$$

③ $r(A) = n \Leftrightarrow \lambda_1 \neq 0, \lambda_2 \neq 0, \dots, \lambda_n \neq 0$. $r(A) < n \Leftrightarrow \exists \lambda = 0$.④ 若 λ_0 为特征值, λ_0 的特征向量即 $(\lambda_0 E - A)x = 0$ 非零解.

$$\text{例 1. } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解: } ① \quad |\lambda E - A| &= \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 1 & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & \lambda - 1 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & \lambda - 1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 5) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -2 & \lambda - 1 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & \lambda - 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (\lambda - 5) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & \lambda + 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda + 1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda + 1)^2(\lambda - 5) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -1 \quad \lambda_3 = 5$$

② $\lambda = -1$ 时 $\lambda \cdot (\lambda E - A)x = 0$

$$E + A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda = -1 \text{ 对应的非零无关特征向量 } x_1 &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad x_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \\ \lambda = 5 \text{ 代入 } (\lambda E - A)x = 0 \end{aligned}$$

~~$E - A = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & 4 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$~~

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\lambda=5$ 对应特征向量 $\alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\text{例 2. } A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{解: ① } |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & \lambda & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda - 2 \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2(\lambda - 2) = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 0, \lambda_3 = 2$$

$$\text{② } \lambda = 0 \text{ 代入 } (\lambda E - A)x = 0:$$

$$A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\lambda = 0$ 对应特征向量 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\lambda = 2 \text{ 代入 } (\lambda E - A)x = 0$$

$$2E - A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\lambda = 2$ 对应特征向量 $\alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 2 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$

3. 矩阵相似 — A, B 为 n 阶阵. 若可逆阵 P.

$$\text{使 } P^{-1}AP = B, \text{ 称 } A \sim B.$$

Notes:

$$\text{① } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} A \sim A \\ A \sim B \Rightarrow B \sim A \end{array} \right.$$

$$A \sim B, B \sim C \Rightarrow A \sim C$$

$$\text{证: } A \sim B \Rightarrow P_1^{-1}AP_1 = B;$$

$$B \sim C \Rightarrow P_2^{-1}BP_2 = C.$$

$$\Rightarrow P_2^{-1}P_1^{-1}AP_1P_2 = C$$

$$\Rightarrow (P_1P_2)^{-1}A(P_1P_2) = C$$

$$\therefore P_1P_2 = P \text{ 则 } P^{-1}AP = C \text{ 即 } A \sim C.$$

② $A \sim B$, 则 $r(A) = r(B)$, 反之不真.

$$\text{证: } A \sim B \Rightarrow P^{-1}AP = B$$

$$\Rightarrow r(A) = r(B)$$

* ③ $A \sim B \Leftrightarrow |\lambda E - A| = |\lambda E - B|$

$$\text{证: "}\Rightarrow\text{" } A \sim B \Rightarrow P^{-1}AP = B$$

$$|\lambda E - B| = |\lambda P^{-1}P - P^{-1}AP| = |P^{-1}(\lambda E - A)P|$$

$$= |P^{-1}| \cdot |\lambda E - A| \cdot |P| = |\lambda E - A|$$

$$\text{又 "}\Leftarrow\text{" } A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$|\lambda E - A| = \lambda^2(\lambda - 2) = |\lambda E - B| = \lambda^2(\lambda - 2)$$

但 $A \neq B$. $\therefore r(A) = 1 \neq r(B) = 2$.

④ $A \sim B$, 则

$$\begin{cases} A^T \sim B^T \\ f(A) \sim f(B) \end{cases}$$

若 A, B 可逆, 则

$$\begin{cases} A^{-1} \sim B^{-1} \\ A^* \sim B^* \end{cases}$$

⑤ $A \sim B \Rightarrow \begin{cases} \text{tr}(A) = \text{tr}(B) \\ |A| = |B| \end{cases}$

二性质:

$$\text{Note: } A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \cdots & & \cdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$$

If $\forall a_{ij} = a_{ji}$ 或 $A^T = A$ 称 A 为实对称矩阵.

(一) 一般性质:

* 1. $A_{n \times n}$, $\lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2$

$$(\lambda_1 E - A)X = 0 \Rightarrow \xi_1, \dots, \xi_s$$

$$(\lambda_2 E - A)X = 0 \Rightarrow \eta_1, \dots, \eta_t$$

则 $\xi_1, \dots, \xi_s, \eta_1, \dots, \eta_t$ 两组无关.

$$\text{设: } A\beta_1 = \lambda_1 \beta_1, \dots, A\beta_s = \lambda_1 \beta_s$$

$$A\eta_1 = \lambda_2 \eta_1, \dots, A\eta_t = \lambda_t \eta_t.$$

$$\therefore (k_1 \beta_1 + \dots + k_s \beta_s) + (l_1 \eta_1 + \dots + l_t \eta_t) = 0 \quad (\star)$$

(*) 左乘 A

$$\lambda_1 (k_1 \beta_1 + \dots + k_s \beta_s) + \lambda_2 (l_1 \eta_1 + \dots + l_t \eta_t) = 0. \quad (\star\star)$$

(*) $\times \lambda_2 - (\star\star)$

$$(\lambda_2 - \lambda_1)(k_1 \beta_1 + \dots + k_s \beta_s) = 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2$$

$$\therefore k_1 \beta_1 + \dots + k_s \beta_s = 0$$

$$l_1 \eta_1 + \dots + l_t \eta_t = 0$$

$$\therefore k_1 = \dots = k_s = 0, \quad l_1 = \dots = l_t = 0$$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\textcircled{1} \quad |\lambda E - A| = (\lambda + 1)^2(\lambda - 5) = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -1, \quad \lambda_3 = 5$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad \lambda = -1 \text{ 时 } (\lambda E - A)x = 0 \Rightarrow d_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad d_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\lambda = 5 \text{ 时 } (\lambda E - A)x = 0 \Rightarrow d_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad Ad_1 = -d_1, \quad Ad_2 = -d_2, \quad Ad_3 = 5d_3$$

$$(Ad_1, Ad_2, Ad_3) = (-d_1, -d_2, 5d_3).$$

$$A(d_1, d_2, d_3) = (d_1, d_2, d_3) \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore P = (d_1, d_2, d_3) = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad P \text{ 可逆.}$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad AP = P \begin{pmatrix} -1 & & \\ & -1 & \\ & & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & & \\ & -1 & \\ & & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

一. def's.

1. $A_{n \times n}$. If $\exists \lambda$, $\lambda \neq 0$, 使

$$A\lambda = \lambda \lambda.$$

$$2. |\lambda E - A| = 0$$

3. $B, B \in n \times n$. If $\exists P$ (可逆) 使 $P^{-1}AP=B$. 和 $A \sim B$

Notes:

① λ_0 的特征向量: $(\lambda_0 E - A)X = 0$ 非零解.

$$\textcircled{2} \quad |\lambda E - A| = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n.$$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \lambda_1 + \dots + \lambda_n = \text{tr}(A) \\ \lambda_1 \dots \lambda_n = |A| \end{array} \right.$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad A \sim B \Rightarrow r(A) = r(B)$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad A \sim B \Leftrightarrow |\lambda E - A| = |\lambda E - B| \Rightarrow \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{tr}(A) = \text{tr}(B) \\ |A| = |B| \end{array} \right.$$

$$\textcircled{5} \quad A \sim B \text{ 且可逆} \Rightarrow \left\{ \begin{array}{l} A^{-1} \sim B^{-1} \\ A^* \sim B^* \end{array} \right.$$

二. 特殊

(-)-般:

1. $A_{n \times n}$, $\lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2$.

$$(\lambda_1 E - A)X = 0 \Rightarrow \xi_1, \dots, \xi_s. \quad \Rightarrow \xi_1, \dots, \xi_s, \eta_1, \dots, \eta_t \text{ 依序无关}.$$

$$(\lambda_2 E - A)X = 0 \Rightarrow \eta_1, \dots, \eta_t.$$

2. $A\lambda = \lambda_0 \lambda$ ($\lambda \neq 0$).

$$\textcircled{1} \quad f(A)\lambda = f(\lambda_0)\lambda.$$

$$\text{如: } A\lambda = 4\lambda.$$

$$f(x) = x^2 - x + 2 \quad f(A) = A^2 - A + 2E.$$

$$f(A)\lambda = (A^2 - A + 2E)\lambda = A^2\lambda - A\lambda + 2\lambda = [4^2 - 4 + 2] \lambda = f(4)\lambda$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad \text{若 } A \text{ 可逆, 则 } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} A^{-1}\lambda = \frac{1}{\lambda_0}\lambda. \\ A^*\lambda = \frac{|A|}{\lambda_0}\lambda. \end{array} \right.$$

$$A^*\lambda = \frac{|A|}{\lambda_0}\lambda.$$

proof of ②

$\because A \text{ 可逆} \therefore \lambda_0 \neq 0$

$$A\alpha = \lambda_0 \alpha \Rightarrow A^T A \alpha = A^T \lambda_0 \alpha \Rightarrow \alpha = \lambda_0 A^T \alpha$$

$$\Rightarrow A^T \alpha = \frac{1}{\lambda_0} \alpha.$$

$$A^* \alpha = |A| A^{-1} \alpha = \frac{|A|}{\lambda_0} \alpha.$$

Note: A 可逆时, A, A^T, A^* 特征向量同.

3. $A_{n \times n}$. 可对角化 (可相似对角化) $\Leftrightarrow \exists n$ 个线性无关的特征向量

(=) $A^T = A$: 实对称

1. 若 $A^T = A$, 则 $\lambda_1 \in \mathbb{R}, \lambda_2 \in \mathbb{R}, \dots, \lambda_n \in \mathbb{R}$

2. 若 $A^T = A$. 且 $\lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2$. $A\alpha = \lambda_1 \alpha, A\beta = \lambda_2 \beta$
则 $\alpha \perp \beta$.

证: $A\alpha = \lambda_1 \alpha \Rightarrow \alpha^T A^T = \lambda_1 \alpha^T$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha^T A = \lambda_1 \alpha^T \Rightarrow \alpha^T A \beta = \lambda_1 \alpha^T \beta$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_2 \alpha^T \beta = \lambda_1 \alpha^T \beta \Rightarrow (\lambda_2 - \lambda_1) \alpha^T \beta = 0$$

$$\because \lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2$$

$$\therefore \alpha^T \beta = 0. \quad \text{即 } \alpha \perp \beta.$$

3. 若 $A^T = A$. 则 A 一定可对角化.

三、矩阵对角化过程.

(-) $A^T \neq A$

$$1^\circ |A-E-A|=0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n;$$

$$2^\circ (\lambda_i E - A)x = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m. \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{线性无关} \\ m \leq n \end{array} \right\}$$

$$3^\circ ① m < n \Rightarrow A \text{ 不可对角化.}$$

$$② m = n \Rightarrow A \text{ 可对角化.}$$

$$A\alpha_1 = \lambda_1 \alpha_1, A\alpha_2 = \lambda_2 \alpha_2, \dots, A\alpha_n = \lambda_n \alpha_n.$$

$$(A\alpha_1, A\alpha_2, \dots, A\alpha_n) = (\lambda_1 \alpha_1, \lambda_2 \alpha_2, \dots, \lambda_n \alpha_n)$$

$$A(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda_2 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & & \ddots & \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

令 $P = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$, 可逆.

$$AP = P \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

附：正交.

一、向量正交.

1. def - If $(\alpha, \beta) = 0$, 称 $\alpha \perp \beta$.

2. 性质:

$\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 非零, 两两正交 $\Rightarrow \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 无关

3. 正交化:

设 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ 无关.

1° 正交化.

$$\beta_1 = \alpha_1$$

$$\beta_2 = \alpha_2 - \frac{(\alpha_2, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1$$

$$\beta_3 = \alpha_3 - \frac{(\alpha_3, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1 - \frac{(\alpha_3, \beta_2)}{(\beta_2, \beta_2)} \beta_2$$

...

$$\beta_n = \alpha_n - \frac{(\alpha_n, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1 - \dots - \frac{(\alpha_n, \beta_{n-1})}{(\beta_{n-1}, \beta_{n-1})} \beta_{n-1}$$

$\Rightarrow \beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n$ 两两正交.

2° 规范化.

$$r_1 = \frac{1}{\|\beta_1\|} \beta_1, r_2 = \frac{1}{\|\beta_2\|} \beta_2, \dots, r_n = \frac{1}{\|\beta_n\|} \beta_n.$$

r_1, \dots, r_n 两两正交且规范.

二、正交矩阵.

1. def - $A_{n \times n}$. If. $A^T A = E$ 则 A 为正交阵.

Note: $A^T A = E \Leftrightarrow A^{-1} = A^T$

2. 等价条件:

Th. $Q = (r_1, r_2, \dots, r_n)$ 则.

$Q^T Q = E \Leftrightarrow r_1, r_2, \dots, r_n$ 两两正交且规范.

(二) $A^T = A$:

$$1^\circ \quad |\lambda E - A| = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n;$$

$$2^\circ \quad |\lambda_i E - A| X = 0 \Rightarrow x_1, \dots, x_n. \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{线性无关} \\ \text{不同特征值之间正交} \end{array} \right.$$

3° Case 1. 找可逆阵 P.

若 $P = (x_1, \dots, x_n)$ 则

$$P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix};$$

Case 2. 找正交阵 Q:

~~例~~. $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$

① 找可逆阵 P, $P^{-1}AP$ 为对角阵

② 找正交阵 Q, $Q^T A Q$ 为对角阵.

解: ① $|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & \lambda - 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda - 2 \end{vmatrix} = \lambda(\lambda - 2)^2$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = 0, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 2.$$

② $\lambda = 0$ 代入 $(\lambda E - A)X = 0$

$$A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad x_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix};$$

$\lambda = 2$ 代入 $(\lambda E - A)X = 0$

$$2E - A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}. \quad x_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad x_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

③ Case 1. 找可逆阵 P:

$$P = (x_1, x_2, x_3) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & & \\ & 2 & \\ & & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

Case 2. 指正矩阵

$$v_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad v_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad v_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{令 } Q = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad Q^T Q = E \text{ 且 } Q^T A Q = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & & \\ & 2 & \\ & & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

型一 性质

1. A, B 为 4 阶阵, $A \sim B$, A 特征值 $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{5}$.

求 $|B^{-1} - E|$.

解: 1° A^* 特征值 2, 3, 4, 5.

2° $A \sim B \Rightarrow A^* \sim B^*$

3° B^* 特征值, 2, 3, 4, 5.

4° $B^{-1} - E$ 特征值, 1, 2, 3, 4.

5° $|B^{-1} - E| = 24$.

2. 设 $\lambda = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ 为矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -3 & 3 \\ 6 & x & -6 \\ y & -9 & 13 \end{pmatrix}$ 的逆矩阵 A^{-1} 的特征向量, 求 x, y 及 A^{-1} 的特征值 μ .

$$\text{解: } A\lambda = \lambda \Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -3 & 3 \\ 6 & x & -6 \\ y & -9 & 13 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} = \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} 4 = \lambda \\ x - 6 = \lambda \\ y + 17 = 2\lambda \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} \lambda = 4 \\ x = 10 \\ y = -9 \end{cases} \quad \mu = \frac{1}{4}$$

3. 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} a & -1 & c \\ 5 & b & 3 \\ 1-c & 0 & -a \end{pmatrix}$, $|A| = -1$, $\lambda = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 为 A^* 的特征向量, 求 A^*

的特征值及 a, b, c 和 A 所对应的特征值 μ .

$$\text{解: } A\lambda = \mu \lambda \Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} a-1 & c \\ 5 & b & 3 \\ 1-c & 0 & -a \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \mu \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} -a + 1 + c = \mu \\ -2 - b = -\mu \\ c - 1 - a = \mu \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} a = c \\ \mu = -1 \\ b = -3 \end{cases}$$

No.

Date :

$$\begin{vmatrix} a & -1 & a \\ 5 & -3 & 3 \\ 1-a & 0 & -a \end{vmatrix} = -1$$

型二. λ 求法

① 公式法: $|\lambda E - A| = 0$

② 定义法: $AX = \lambda X \quad (X \neq 0)$ $f(A)$ 或 $AB = C$.

例1. $A_{3 \times 3}$. A 每行元素之和为2

$$A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda = 2, \alpha = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

例2. $A_{3 \times 3}$. A 每行元素之和为2. $A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

求 A .

$$\text{解: } 1^{\circ} A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = 2, \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$2^{\circ} A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow$$

$$A \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda_2 = -2, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda_3 = 0, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$3^{\circ} P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 可逆.}$$

$$P^{-1} A P = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow A = P \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} P^{-1}$$

例3. $A_{n \times n}$. 由 $A^2 - A - 6E = 0 \nrightarrow \lambda$.

解 $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} AX = \lambda X \\ (A^2 - A - 6E)X = (\lambda^2 - \lambda - 6)X = 0 \end{array} \right.$

$$(A^2 - A - 6E)X = (\lambda^2 - \lambda - 6)X = 0.$$

$$\because X \neq 0 \quad \therefore \lambda^2 - \lambda - 6 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = -2 \text{ 或 } \lambda = 3.$$

③ 关联法: $\begin{cases} A, A^T, A^* \\ P^{-1}AP = B \end{cases}$ 即 $A \sim B$

例 1. d_1, d_2, d_3 为 3 个 3 维向量且线性无关, $A_{3 \times 3}$.

$$Ad_1 = d_1 - d_2, Ad_2 = d_1 + d_2, Ad_3 = d_1 - 2d_2 + 6d_3.$$

$$\text{解: } (Ad_1, Ad_2, Ad_3) = (d_1 - d_2, d_1 + d_2, d_1 - 2d_2 + 6d_3)$$

$$A(d_1, d_2, d_3) = (d_1, d_2, d_3) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

令 $P = (d_1, d_2, d_3)$ 可逆

$$AP = P \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \triangleq B. \quad \text{即 } A \sim B.$$

型三. 矩阵对角化判断

$$1^\circ. A^T \stackrel{?}{=} A$$

If $A^T = A$ 可对角化

$$2^\circ. A^T \neq A \Rightarrow \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$$

① $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$ 单值, $\Rightarrow A$ 可对角化.

② 任意特征值重数与其无关特征向量个数一致

③ $\exists n$ 个线性无关特征向量.

例 1. 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix}$, 且 $ad - bc < 0$. 证明: A 可相似对角化.

$$|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - a & -b \\ -c & \lambda - d \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - (a+d)\lambda + ad - bc = 0 \quad \underline{\lambda_1, \lambda_2 = \text{常数项}}$$

$$\therefore \lambda_1 \lambda_2 = ad - bc < 0 \quad \therefore \lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2 \quad \therefore A \text{ 可对角化.}$$

$$2. \alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \end{pmatrix}, \beta = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ b_3 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 单位且正交. } A = \alpha \beta^T + \beta \alpha^T$$

① 验证: $\alpha + \beta, \alpha - \beta$ 为 A 特征向量.

② 证: A 可对角化

$$\text{证: } ① A(\alpha + \beta) = (\alpha \beta^T + \beta \alpha^T)(\alpha + \beta) = \alpha + \beta$$

$\Rightarrow \alpha + \beta$ 为 A 的属于 $\lambda_1=1$ 的特征向量

$$A(\alpha - \beta) = (\alpha \beta^T + \beta \alpha^T)(\alpha - \beta) = -\alpha + \beta = -(\alpha - \beta)$$

$\Leftarrow \alpha - \beta$ 为 A 的属于 $\lambda_2=-1$ 的特征向量

② $r_A =$

$$= A^T = (\alpha \beta^T + \beta \alpha^T)^T = (\alpha \beta^T)^T + (\beta \alpha^T)^T = \beta \alpha^T + \alpha \beta^T = A$$

$\therefore A$ 可对角化.

$$r_A = r(A) \leq r(\alpha \beta^T) + r(\beta \alpha^T) \leq r(\alpha) + r(\beta) = 2 < 3$$

$$\Rightarrow |A| = 0$$

$$\because |A| = \lambda_1 \lambda_2 \lambda_3 \quad \therefore \lambda_3 = 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = -1, \lambda_3 = 0 \text{ 两两不等.}$$

$\therefore A$ 可对角化

3. 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 8 & 2 & a \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$ 相似于对角矩阵, 求常数 a , 并求可逆矩阵 P , 使

得 $P^{-1}AP$ 为对角矩阵.

$$1^\circ \quad |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 2 & -2 & 0 \\ -8 & \lambda - 2 & a \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda - 6 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda + 2)(\lambda - 6)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = -2, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 6.$$

$$2^\circ \quad \because A \text{ 可对角化} \quad \therefore r(6E - A) = 1$$

$$6E - A = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -2 & 0 \\ -8 & 4 & -a \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -a \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \therefore a = 0.$$

$$3^\circ \quad \lambda = -2 \text{ 代入 } (\lambda E - A) X = 0$$

$$2E + A = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 2 & 0 \\ 8 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 8 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\lambda = 6 \text{ 代入 } (\lambda E - A) X = 0$$

$$6E - A = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -2 & 0 \\ -8 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$4^{\circ} P = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad P^T AP = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & & \\ & 6 & \\ & & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

4. 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ x & 1 & y \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ 有三个线性无关的特征向量, 求 x, y 所满足的条件.

$$\text{解: } 1^{\circ} | \lambda E - A | = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & 0 & -1 \\ -x & \lambda - 1 & -y \\ -1 & 0 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 1)A_{22} = (\lambda - 1)\lambda_{22} = (\lambda + 1)(\lambda - 1)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 1$$

$$2^{\circ} \because A \text{ 可对角化} \quad \therefore r(E-A) = 1.$$

$$\text{而 } E-A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -x & 0 & -y \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -x-y \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore x+y=0.$$

5. $A \neq 0 \quad A^k = 0$ 证: A 不可对角化.

$$\text{证: } \exists AX = \lambda X \Rightarrow A^k X = \lambda^k X = 0$$

$$\because X \neq 0 \quad \therefore \lambda^k = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = 0 \quad \lambda_1 = \dots = \lambda_n = 0.$$

$$\therefore r(0E - A) = r(A) \geq 1$$

$\therefore \lambda = 0$ 对应的线性无关特征向量最多 $n-1$ 个

$\therefore A$ 不可对角化.

第六章 二次型

一. def.

1. 二次型 — $f = X^T AX$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{标} \Leftrightarrow A = \begin{pmatrix} * & * & * \\ * & * & * \\ * & * & * \end{pmatrix} \\ \text{非标} \Leftrightarrow A^T = A \text{ 但不对称.} \end{array} \right.$

2. 矩阵合同 — A, B 为 $n \times n$ 阵, 若 \exists 可逆阵 P ,

使 $P^T AP = B$. 称 A, B 合同. 记 $A \cong B$.

3. 标准化 — $f = X^T AX \xrightarrow{(P \text{ 可逆})} Y^T (P^T AP) Y$

If $P^T AP = \begin{pmatrix} l_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & l_n \end{pmatrix}$ 则 $f = l_1 y_1^2 + l_2 y_2^2 + \dots + l_n y_n^2$

Note: 标准化底线.

① $X = PY$, 可逆.

② $P^T AP$ 为对角阵

二. 二次型标准化.

(一) 配方法

$$1. f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 + 2x_1x_2 + 4x_2x_3 - 5x_3^2 \text{ 用配方法}$$

化二次型为标准型

$$\text{解: } 1^\circ A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & -5 \end{pmatrix}, \quad X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}, \quad f = X^T AX$$

$$2^\circ f = (x_1 + x_2)^2 - x_2^2 + 4x_2x_3 - 5x_3^2 \\ = (x_1 + x_2)^2 - (x_2 - 2x_3)^2 - x_3^2$$

$$3^\circ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} x_1 + x_2 = y_1 \\ x_2 - 2x_3 = y_2 \\ x_3 = y_3 \end{array} \right. \Rightarrow \left\{ \begin{array}{l} x_1 = y_1 - y_2 - 2y_3 \\ x_2 = y_2 + 2y_3 \\ x_3 = y_3 \end{array} \right.$$

$$\text{即 } X = PY, \quad P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 可逆}$$

$$4^\circ f = X^T AX \stackrel{X=PY}{=} Y^T (P^T AP) Y = y_1^2 - y_2^2 - y_3^2$$

$$2. f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 + 2x_1x_2 - 2x_1x_3 - 5x_3^2$$

$$\text{解: } 1^\circ A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & -5 \end{pmatrix}, \quad X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}, \quad f = X^T AX$$

$$2^\circ f = (x_1 + x_2 - x_3)^2 - x_2^2 + 2x_2x_3 - x_3^2 - 5x_3^2 \\ = (x_1 + x_2 - x_3)^2 - (x_2 - x_3)^2 - 5x_3^2$$

$$3^\circ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} x_1 + x_2 - x_3 = y_1 \\ x_2 - x_3 = y_2 \\ x_3 = y_3 \end{array} \right. \Rightarrow \left\{ \begin{array}{l} x_1 = y_1 - y_2 \\ x_2 = y_2 + y_3 \\ x_3 = y_3 \end{array} \right.$$

$$\text{即 } X = PY, \quad P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 可逆}$$

$$4^\circ f = X^T AX \stackrel{X=PY}{=} Y^T (P^T AP) Y = y_1^2 - y_2^2 - 5y_3^2$$

Notes:

① 配方法标准型不唯一. 标准型系数不一定为A的特征值.

② 标准型不唯一. 但标准型中系数正负个数一定.

(二) 正交变换法.

$$1^{\circ} f = X^T A X ; \quad (A^T = A)$$

$$2^{\circ} |\lambda E - A| = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n;$$

$$3^{\circ} (\lambda_i E - A) X = 0 \Rightarrow d_1, d_2, \dots, d_n;$$

$$4^{\circ} d_1, \dots, d_n \xrightarrow{\text{正交化}} Y_1, Y_2, \dots, Y_n.$$

$$(A Y_1 = \lambda_1 Y_1, A Y_2 = \lambda_2 Y_2, \dots, A Y_n = \lambda_n Y_n)$$

$$5^{\circ} (A Y_1, \dots, A Y_n) = (\lambda_1 Y_1, \dots, \lambda_n Y_n).$$

$$A(Y_1, \dots, Y_n) = (Y_1, \dots, Y_n) \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda_2 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore Q = (Y_1, \dots, Y_n) \quad Q^T Q = E. \quad Q^T A Q = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$6^{\circ} f = X^T A X \xrightarrow{X=QY} Y^T (Q^T A Q) Y$$

$$= \lambda_1 y_1^2 + \dots + \lambda_n y_n^2$$

例3. $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 4x_1x_2 + 4x_1x_3 + 4x_2x_3$. 用正交变换法 —

$$\text{解: } 1^{\circ} \# A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} \quad f = X^T A X$$

$$2^{\circ} |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & \lambda & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 4) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -2 & \lambda & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 4) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & \lambda + 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda + 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (\lambda - 4)(\lambda + 2)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -2, \quad \lambda_3 = 4.$$

$$3^{\circ} \lambda = -2 \text{ 代入 } (\lambda E - A) X = 0.$$

$$2E + A \# \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \therefore d_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad d_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\lambda = 4 \text{ 代入 } (\lambda E - A) X = 0$$

$$4E - A = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & 4 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & -3 \\ 0 & 3 & -3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \lambda_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$4^{\circ} \text{ 令 } \beta_1 = \lambda_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\beta_2 = \lambda_2 - \frac{(\lambda_2 - \lambda_1)}{(\beta_1 \cdot \beta_2)} \beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\beta_3 = \lambda_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$v_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad v_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad v_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$(AV_1 = -2v_1, AV_2 = -2v_2, AV_3 = 4v_3)$$

$$5^{\circ} \text{ 令 } Q = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ 0 & \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$Q^T Q = E, \quad Q^T A Q = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & & \\ & -2 & \\ & & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$6^{\circ} f = X^T A X \xrightarrow{X=QY} Y^T (Q^T A Q) Y = -2y_1^2 - 2y_2^2 + 4y_3^2$$

Note:

正交变换法，二次型标准型唯一。系数即特征值。

三、正定二次型。

$$\text{例 1. } f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 2x_1^2 + x_2^2 + 4x_3^2 = X^T A X.$$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} X^T A X \geq 0 \\ X^T A X = 0 \end{array} \right. \Leftrightarrow \forall X \neq 0, \text{ 有 } X^T A X > 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{2. } f(x_1, x_2, x_3) &= x_1^2 + 2x_1x_2 + 4x_2^2 + 2x_3^2 = X^T A X \\ &= (x_1 + x_2)^2 + 3x_2^2 + 3x_3^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} X^T A X \geq 0 \\ X^T A X = 0 \end{array} \right. \Leftrightarrow \forall X \neq 0, \text{ 有 } X^T A X > 0.$$

C) def - 说 $f = X^T A X$, 若 $\forall X \neq 0$ 有 $X^T A X > 0$

称 $X^T A X$ 为正定二次型。A 称为正定矩阵。

(二) 判断：

方法一：定义法。If $A \neq 0$ 有 $X^T A X > 0$

1. A, B 正定 证: A+B 正定

证: $A^T = A$, $B^T = B$.

$$\therefore (A+B)^T = A^T + B^T = A+B.$$

$$\forall X \neq 0, X^T(A+B)X = X^TAX + X^TBX.$$

$\therefore X \neq 0$ 且 AB 正定.

$$\therefore X^TAX > 0, X^TBX > 0 \quad \therefore X^T(A+B)X > 0.$$

$\therefore A+B$ 正定.

2. $A_{n \times n}$, $r(A)=n$ $B=A^TA$. 证: B 正定.

证: $B^T = (A^TA)^T = A^T A = B$.

$$\forall X \neq 0, X^T BX = X^T A^T AX = (AX)^T AX$$

$$\text{令 } AX = \alpha. \quad X^T BX = \alpha^T \alpha = |\alpha|^2$$

$$\alpha \neq 0$$

$$\text{若 } \alpha = 0 \Rightarrow AX = 0$$

$$\because r(A)=n. \quad \therefore X=0 \text{ 不可能.}$$

$$\therefore \alpha \neq 0 \quad \therefore X^T BX = |\alpha|^2 > 0$$

$\therefore B$ 为正定矩阵.

方法二: 特征值法.

Th. $A_{n \times n}$, $A^T = A$, 则 A 正定 $\Leftrightarrow \lambda_1 > 0, \dots, \lambda_n > 0$.

1. A 正定. 证: A^{-1} 正定.

证: $A^T = A$

$$(A^{-1})^T = (A^T)^{-1} = A^{-1}$$

$\therefore A^{-1}$ 正定. $\because \lambda_1 > 0, \lambda_2 > 0, \dots, \lambda_n > 0$.

$\therefore A^{-1}$ 特征值. $\frac{1}{\lambda_1} > 0, \frac{1}{\lambda_2} > 0, \dots, \frac{1}{\lambda_n} > 0$.

$\therefore A^{-1}$ 正定

2. $A_{n \times n}$ 正定, 证: $|E+A| > 1$.

证: $\because A$ 正定 $\therefore \lambda_1 > 0, \lambda_2 > 0, \dots, \lambda_n > 0$.

$\therefore E+A$ 特征值. $1+\lambda_1, 1+\lambda_2, \dots, 1+\lambda_n$.

$$\therefore |E+A| = (1+\lambda_1) \cdots (1+\lambda_n) > 1.$$

No.

Date :

3. $A_{3 \times 3}$. $A^T = A$. $A^2 + 3A = 0$. 若 A 为正定.

求 k 范围.

解: 1° 令 $AX = \lambda X$

$$(A^2 + 3A)X = (\lambda^2 + 3\lambda)X = 0.$$

$$\because X \neq 0. \quad \therefore \lambda^2 + 3\lambda = 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda = 0 \text{ 或 } \lambda = -3.$$

2° A 为正定特征值为 $\lambda = k$ 或 $\lambda = k - 3$.

\therefore * A 为正定.

$$\begin{cases} k > 0 \\ k-3 > 0 \end{cases} \quad \therefore k > 3.$$

Note: A 正定 $\Leftrightarrow r(A) = n$

方法三: 顺序主子式法.

$$\text{Th. } A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{pmatrix} \quad A^T = A$$

$$\text{则 } A \text{ 正定} \Leftrightarrow a_{11} > 0, \quad \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} > 0, \quad \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} > 0, \cdots, |A| > 0.$$

$$A \triangleq \begin{pmatrix} \boxed{-} & | & | & | \\ - & | & | & | \\ - & | & | & | \\ - & | & | & | \end{pmatrix}$$

例图:

正交矩阵.

一. def - Q 为 $n \times n$. If $Q^T Q = E$.

二. 等价条件:

Th. $Q_{n \times n} = (Y_1, Y_2, \dots, Y_n)$ 则.

$Q^T Q = E \Leftrightarrow Y_1, Y_2, \dots, Y_n$ 两两正交且规范.

$$\text{证: } Q^T Q = \begin{pmatrix} Y_1^T \\ Y_2^T \\ \vdots \\ Y_n^T \end{pmatrix} (Y_1, Y_2 \dots Y_n) = \begin{pmatrix} Y_1^T Y_1 & Y_1^T Y_2 & \cdots & Y_1^T Y_n \\ Y_2^T Y_1 & Y_2^T Y_2 & \cdots & Y_2^T Y_n \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ Y_n^T Y_1 & Y_n^T Y_2 & \cdots & Y_n^T Y_n \end{pmatrix} = E.$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} Y_1^T Y_1 = Y_2^T Y_2 = \cdots = Y_n^T Y_n = 1 \\ Y_i^T Y_j = 0 \quad (i \neq j) \end{cases} \quad \text{即 } Y_1, Y_2, \dots, Y_n \text{ 两两正交且规范.}$$

三、正交矩阵性质:

$$1. Q^T Q = E \Rightarrow Q^{-1} = Q^T$$

$$2. Q^T Q = E \Rightarrow |Q| = \pm 1$$

$$\text{证: } Q^T Q = E \Rightarrow |Q^T| \cdot |Q| = 1 \Rightarrow |Q|^2 = 1 \Rightarrow |Q| = \pm 1.$$

例 1. $A_{n \times n}, A^T A = E, |A| < 0$, 求 $|E+A|$?

$$\text{解: } \because A^T A = E, \therefore |A| = \pm 1$$

$$\text{又} \because |A| < 0, \therefore |A| = -1$$

$$|E+A| = |A^T A + A| = |(A^T + E^T) A|.$$

$$= - |(E+A)^T| = - |E+A|.$$

$$\therefore |E+A| = 0.$$

$$3. A^T A = E \Rightarrow \lambda = \pm 1.$$

$$\text{证: } \exists X \neq 0, A X = \lambda X \Rightarrow X^T A^T = \lambda X^T$$

$$\Rightarrow X^T A^T \cdot A X = \lambda X^T A X$$

$$X^T X = \lambda^2 X^T X$$

$$\Rightarrow (\lambda^2 - 1) X^T X = 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda^2 - 1 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = \pm 1$$

例 2. $A_{n \times n}, A^T A = E, |A| < 0$, 求 $|E+A|$?

$$\text{解: } A^T A = E \Rightarrow \lambda = \pm 1$$

$$\therefore |A| < 0, \therefore \lambda = -1 \text{ 一定为 } A \text{ 的特征值.}$$

$$\therefore E+A \text{ 一定有 } \lambda = 0. \therefore |E+A| = 0.$$

第一章 行列式

一. def's

1. 逆序，逆序数 — $i, j \in N, i > j, (i, j)$ — 逆序

$$\tau(516342) = 4 + 3 + 1 + 1 = 9.$$

2. 行列式 : $D \triangleq \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$

如 $f(x) = \begin{vmatrix} 2x-1 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & x+1 & 2x \\ 4 & x^2 & 2x+2 \end{vmatrix} \quad x^2 \text{系数 } \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

$$2x-1 - x+1 - 2x+2 + 2(2x-1)(x+1)^2 \\ - 2x - x-2 - (2x-1) \cdot 2x(x-2)$$

$$3 - - 1 - 2x+2x \\ - 2x - 4 y$$

$$2 - - 1 - x-2 y \\ - x+1 - 4 x$$

3. $(D = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}) \quad A_{n \times n} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$

1° $|A| = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$

2° $\forall a_{ij} \Rightarrow M_{ij} \Rightarrow A_{ij} \triangleq (-1)^{i+j} M_{ij}$

3° $A^* = \begin{pmatrix} A_{11} & & A_{1n} \\ A_{12} & \cdots & A_{n2} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ A_{1n} & & A_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$

Note: $A \cdot A^* = A^* \cdot A = |A|E$.

二、特殊行列式

$$1. \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & & & \\ & a_2 & & \\ & & \ddots & \\ & & & a_n \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}} a_1 a_2 \cdots a_n$$

$$2. V(a_1, \dots, a_n) \triangleq \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ a_1 & a_2 & \cdots & a_n \\ \vdots & & & \\ a_1^{n-1} & a_2^{n-1} & \cdots & a_n^{n-1} \end{vmatrix}_{1 \leq i \leq n} = \prod (a_i - a_j)$$

Note: $V(a_1, \dots, a_n) \neq 0 \Leftrightarrow a_1, \dots, a_n$ 两两不等

3. $A_{m \times m}, B_{n \times n}$.

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0 & A \\ B & 0 \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^{mn} \begin{vmatrix} B & 0 \\ 0 & A \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^{mn} |A| \cdot |B|$$

三、行列式计算

(一) 上下三角化

$$\text{如: } D = \begin{vmatrix} a_1+b_1 & b_1+c_1 & a_1+c_1 \\ a_2+b_2 & b_2+c_2 & a_2+c_2 \\ a_3+b_3 & b_3+c_3 & a_3+c_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 3 & 1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & -1 \\ 3 & 1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 0 & -1 & -6 \\ 0 & -5 & -7 \end{vmatrix} = 23$$

(二) 降价

$$1. \{a_{11} A_{11} + \cdots + a_{in} A_{in} = |A|\}$$

$$\{a_{ij} A_{ij} + \cdots + a_{nj} A_{nj} = |A|\}$$

$$2. a_{ii} A_{jj} + \cdots + a_{in} A_{jn} = 0 \quad (i \neq j)$$

$$\text{例 1. } D = \begin{vmatrix} a & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ a^2 & a & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & a^2 & a-1 & \\ x & x^2 & x^3 & x^4 \end{vmatrix} = ?$$

$$\text{解: } D = aA_{11} + (-1)A_{12} = aM_{11} + M_{12}$$

$$= a \begin{vmatrix} a-1 & 0 \\ a^2 & a-1 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} a^2-1 & 0 \\ x^2 & x^4 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= a[aA_{11} + (-1)A_{12}] + a^2 A_{11} + (-1)A_{12}$$

$$= a^2 M_{11} + a M_{12} + a^2 M_{11} + M_{12}$$

$$= a^2(ax^4+x^3) + a(a^2x^4+x^2) + a^2(ax^4+x) + x$$

例2. $D = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 & 4 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 & 5 \\ 3 & -4 & 7 & 6 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$ $M_{31} + M_{32} + M_{33} = ?$

解: $M_{31} + M_{32} + M_{33} = 1 \times A_{31} + (-1)A_{32} + 1 \times A_{33} + 0 A_{34}$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 & 4 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 & 5 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 & -2 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 & 5 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & -3 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = M_{31} = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -2 & 4 \\ 3 & 1 & 5 \\ 3 & -3 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 & 4 \\ 1 & 1 & 5 \\ 1 & -3 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 & 4 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 12$$

* Notes: 行列式問題中，見 A_{ij} , A^* .

① $|A^*| = |A|^{n-1}$

② $a_{11}A_{11} + \dots + a_{1n}A_{1n} = |A|$

証①: $r(A^*) = \begin{cases} n, & r(A)=n \\ 1, & r(A)=n-1 \\ 0, & r(A) < n-1 \end{cases}$

當 $r(A)=n$ 時, $|A| \neq 0$

由 $AA^* = |A|E \Rightarrow |A| \cdot |A^*| = |A|^n$

$\therefore |A| \neq 0, \therefore |A^*| = |A|^{n-1}$

當 $r(A) < n$ 時, $|A|=0$

$\therefore r(A^*) < n \therefore |A^*| = 0$

$\therefore |A^*| = |A|^{n-1}$

例1. $A_{3 \times 3} = \begin{pmatrix} a & a & a \\ * & * & * \end{pmatrix} (a > 0)$. $A_{ij} = a_{ij}, a = ?$

解: $A^* = A^T$

$|A^*| = |A^T| \Rightarrow |A|^2 = |A| \Rightarrow |A|=0 \Rightarrow |A|=1$

$|A| = a^2 + a^2 + a^2 = 3a^2 > 0$

$\therefore 3a^2 = 1 \Rightarrow a = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$

例2. $A_{3 \times 3}$, $a_{ii} \neq 0$ $A_{ij} + 2a_{ij} = 0$. $|A| = ?$

解: $A_{ij} = -2a_{ij}$

$$A^* = -2A^T \Rightarrow |A^*| = |-2A^T| \Rightarrow |A|^2 = -8|A| \Rightarrow |A|=0 \text{ 或 } |A|=-8$$

$$|A| = -2(a_{11}^2 + a_{12}^2 + a_{13}^2) < 0 \quad \therefore |A| = -8$$

用性质:

$$1. X^3 + PX + Q = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha, \beta, \gamma$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} \alpha & \beta & \gamma \\ \gamma & \alpha & \beta \\ \beta & \gamma & \alpha \end{vmatrix} = ? \quad \text{解: } \therefore \alpha + \beta + \gamma = 0$$

$$\therefore D=0 \quad (\text{第2行, 互加后第1行})$$

$$x^n + a_1x^{n-1} + \dots + a_nx + a_n = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x_1, \dots, x_n$$

$$x_1 + \dots + x_n = -a_1$$

$$x_1 \dots x_n = (-1)^n a_n$$

$$2. A_{3 \times 3} = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \gamma_1), B_{3 \times 3} = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \gamma_2)$$

$$|A|=3, |B|=2 \quad \therefore |A+2B|=?$$

$$\text{解: } A+2B = (3\alpha_1, 3\alpha_2, \gamma_1 + 2\gamma_2)$$

$$|A+2B| = 9 \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \gamma_1 + 2\gamma_2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 9(|A| + 2|B|) = 9 \times (3+4) = 63$$

$$3. A_{3 \times 3}, A \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad r(A) < 3. \quad A \sim B.$$

$$|(2E+B)^*|=?$$

$$\text{解: } A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = -1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = -1 \quad A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda_2 = 1$$

$$r(A) < 3 \Rightarrow |A|=0 \Rightarrow \lambda_3 = 0$$

$$\therefore A \sim B. \quad \therefore B \text{ 特征值: } -1, 1, 0$$

$$(2E+B)^* \text{ 特征值: } 1, 3, 2, \quad |2E+B|=6$$

$$\therefore |(2E+B)^*| = |2E+B|^2 = 36$$

第二章 矩阵

一. defns.

1. 矩阵.

① $A = (a_{ij})_{m \times n}$. If $\forall a_{ij} = 0$, $A = 0$

② If $m = n$. $A - n$ 阶方阵

③ $A_{n \times n} = (a_{ij})_{n \times n}$. If $\forall a_{ij} = a_{ji}$ & $PA^T = A$ A - 实对称阵.

④ $A_{n \times n}$, If $A^T A = E$. A - 正交矩阵.

⑤ $\begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix}$ 对角矩阵

$\begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix} = aE$ - 数量矩阵.

2. 同型. 矩阵相等.

3. 运算:

$$\text{③ } A_{m \times n} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & \cdots & a_{mn} \end{pmatrix} \quad B_{n \times s} = \begin{pmatrix} b_{11} & \cdots & b_{1s} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ b_{n1} & \cdots & b_{ns} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$AB = C = \begin{pmatrix} c_{11} & \cdots & c_{1s} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ c_{m1} & \cdots & c_{ms} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$c_{ij} = a_{i1}b_{1j} + a_{i2}b_{2j} + \cdots + a_{in}b_{nj}$$

Note:

① $A_{m \times n}, B_{n \times s} = (\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_s)$

$$AB = (A\beta_1, A\beta_2, \dots, A\beta_s)$$

② $ACB; C = (AB; AC) \quad ((B; C)A \neq (BA; CA))$

如证, $r(A; AB) = r(A)$

证: $(A; AB) = A(E; B)$

$$r(A) \leq r(A; B) \leq r(A) + r(B)$$

$$r(A; AB) \leq r(A)$$

$$r(A; AB) \geq r(A)$$

$$\therefore r(A; AB) = r(A)$$

$A \neq 0, B \neq 0 \Rightarrow AB \neq 0$

No.

Date:

④ $A \neq 0 \Rightarrow A^k \neq 0$

⑤ AB 不一定等于 BA

⑥ $f(A) = \alpha_n A^n + \dots + \alpha_1 A + \alpha_0 E, A_{n \times n}$
f(A) 因式分解.

f(A) - 特征值, 特征向量 定义

例 1. $A_{n \times n} A^2 - A - 2E = 0$

证: $r(E+A) + r(2E-A) = n$

即: $(A+E)(A-2E) = 0 \Rightarrow (E+A)(2E-A) = 0$

$r(E+A) + r(2E-A) \leq n$

$r(E+A) + r(2E-A) \geq r(3E) = n$

$\Rightarrow r(E+A) + r(2E-A) = n$.

例 2. $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix}, \beta = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{pmatrix}, (\alpha, \beta) \neq 0, A = \alpha \beta^T$

求 A 特征值.

解: 1° $A^2 = \alpha \beta^T \cdot \alpha \beta^T = 4A \Rightarrow A^2 - 4A = 0$

2° 全 $AX = \lambda X \quad (X \neq 0)$

$(A^2 - 4A)X = (X^2 - 4\lambda)X = 0$

$\because X \neq 0, \therefore \lambda^2 - 4\lambda = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = 0$ 或 $\lambda = 4$

3° $A = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ | \\ a_n \end{pmatrix} (\beta_1 - \beta_n) = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 b_1 & \cdots & a_1 b_n \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_n b_1 & \cdots & a_n b_n \end{pmatrix}$

$\text{tr}(A) = a_1 b_1 + a_2 b_2 + \cdots + a_n b_n = 4$

$= \lambda_1 + \cdots + \lambda_n$

$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 + \cdots + \lambda_{n-1} = 0, \lambda_n = 4$

二. 逆矩阵 (-) — 逆阵.

(-) def - $A_{n \times n}$ If $\exists B_{n \times n}$.

$AB = E$ 或 $BA = E$. $B \triangleq A^{-1}$

如: $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \alpha_2 \\ \alpha_3 \end{pmatrix}$ 单位向量, 判断 $E - \alpha\alpha^T$, $E + \alpha\alpha^T$ 的逆性

解: 令 $A = \alpha\alpha^T$

$$A^2 = A \Rightarrow A^2 - A = 0$$

$$\therefore AX = \lambda X \quad (X \neq 0)$$

$$(A^2 - A)X = (\lambda^2 - \lambda)X = 0$$

$$\because X \neq 0, \therefore \lambda^2 - \lambda = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = 0 \text{ 或 } \lambda = 1.$$

$$\therefore \text{tr}(A) = (\alpha, \alpha) = 1 = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \lambda_3,$$

$$\therefore \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 0, \lambda_3 = 1.$$

$$E - \alpha\alpha^T = E - A \text{ 特征值 } 1, 1, 0$$

$$\therefore |E - \alpha\alpha^T| = 0, \therefore E - \alpha\alpha^T \text{ 不可逆}$$

$$E + \alpha\alpha^T = E + A, \text{ 特征值 } 1, 1, 2,$$

$$\therefore |E + A| = 2 \neq 0, \therefore E + \alpha\alpha^T \text{ 可逆.}$$

$$\text{如 } A^2 - A - E = 0 \quad (A + 2E)^{-1} = ?$$

$$\text{解: } (A + 2E)(A - 3E) + 5E = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow (A + 2E)^{-1} (3E - A) = E$$

$$(A + 2E)^{-1} = \frac{1}{5}(3E - A)$$

(二) 可逆判定方法.

Th: $A_{n \times n}$ 可逆 $\Leftrightarrow |A| \neq 0$.

Note: n 可逆的, $A^* = |A| A^{-1}$

例1. A 可逆 $k \neq 0$, 求 $(kA)^*$

$$\text{解: } (kA)^* = |kA|(kA)^{-1} = k^n |A| \cdot \frac{1}{k} \cdot A^{-1} = k^{n-1} |A| A^{-1} = k^{n-1} A^*$$

例2. $A_{2 \times 2}, B_{3 \times 3}$. $|A| = a \neq 0, |B| = b \neq 0$.

$$\begin{pmatrix} A & \\ B & \end{pmatrix}^* = ?$$

$$\text{解: } \begin{pmatrix} A & \\ B & \end{pmatrix}^* = \begin{vmatrix} A & \\ B & \end{vmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} A & \\ B & \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = (-1)^{2 \times 3} |A| |B| \begin{pmatrix} & B^{-1} \\ & A^{-1} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= ab \begin{pmatrix} & B^{-1} \\ & A^{-1} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} ab B^{-1} \\ ab A^{-1} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} ab B^* \\ b A^* \end{pmatrix}$$

(三). 求法.

方法一：伴随法. $A^{-1} = \frac{1}{|A|} A^*$

方法二：初等变换法：

1° 方程组同解变形：

- ① 对调两行；
- ② 某方程乘以 $C \neq 0$ ；
- ③ 某方程 k 倍加到另一个方程.

2° 矩阵初等行变换：

- ① 对调两行；
- ② 某行乘以 $C \neq 0$ ；
- ③ 某行 k 倍加到另一行.

3° 初等矩阵：

$$\text{① } E_{ij} \triangleq \left(\begin{array}{cccc} & & & \\ & \cdots & & \\ & & 1 & \\ & & & 1 \\ & & & \cdots \end{array} \right)$$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} E_{ij}^2 = E \\ E_{ij}^1 = E \end{array} \right.$$

$$\text{② } E_{i(c)} \triangleq \left(\begin{array}{cccc} & & & \\ & \cdots & & \\ & & c & \\ & & & 1 \\ & & & \cdots \end{array} \right) \quad (c \neq 0)$$

$$\text{③ } E_{(i)(j)} \triangleq \left(\begin{array}{cccc} & & & \\ & \cdots & & \\ & & 1 & \\ & & & 1 \\ & & & \cdots \end{array} \right)$$

Notes:

① 初等行变换 } —— 初等变换
初等列变换 }

② 初等矩阵逆矩阵仍为初等矩阵且类型相同

4° 问题：

① $A_{n \times n}, |A| \neq 0, A \xrightarrow{\text{行}} E$.

② $A_{m \times n}, r(A)=r, A \xrightarrow{\text{行}} \begin{pmatrix} \text{非零} & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad X$

如. $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & -5 \\ -3 & -2 & 5 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -8 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -8 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -8 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -8 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

No.

Date :

$$\textcircled{3} \quad A_{m \times n}, r(A)=r, A \xrightarrow{\text{行}} \begin{pmatrix} E_r & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} ? \checkmark$$

5° 几个结论:

Th1. $A_{n \times n}$, 且 $|A| \neq 0$, 则 $(A; E) \xrightarrow{\text{行}} (E; A^{-1})$ Th2. $A_{n \times n}, B_{n \times s}, |A| \neq 0$, 则
 $(A; B) \xrightarrow{\text{行}} (E; A^{-1}B)$.证: $\because |A| \neq 0 \therefore \exists P_1, \dots, P_s$ 使

$$P_s \cdots P_1 A = E. \quad P_s \cdots P_1 = A^{-1}$$

$$B \xrightarrow{\text{行}} P_s \cdots P_1 B = A^{-1}B.$$

即 $P(A; B) \xrightarrow{\text{行}} (E; A^{-1}B)$ Th3. $A_{m \times n}$ 且 $r(A)=r$ 则 \exists 可逆阵 P, Q , 使

$$PAQ = \begin{pmatrix} E_r & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

证: $\because r(A)=r \therefore \exists P_1, \dots, P_s, Q_1, \dots, Q_t$ 使

$$P_s \cdots P_1 A Q_1 \cdots Q_t = \begin{pmatrix} E_r & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

令 $P = P_s \cdots P_1, Q = Q_1 \cdots Q_t$ P, Q 可逆, 使

$$PAQ = \begin{pmatrix} E_r & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

三. 核心理化(二)-秩.

(一) def - $A_{m \times n}$ If ① \exists r 行子式不为 0;② $\forall r+1$ 行子式(不一定)皆为 0.且 $r(A)=r$

Notes:

$$\textcircled{1} \quad A_{m \times n} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} r(A) \leq m \\ r(A) \leq n \end{cases}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad \lambda = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix} \quad r(\lambda) \leq 1$$

③ $A_{n \times n}$, A 可逆 ($|A| \neq 0$). A 非奇异 ($|A| \neq 0$). $r(A) = n$
满秩 ($|A| \neq 0$).

If $r(A) < n$ A -零秩

(2) $r(A)$ 求法.

$$A \xrightarrow{\text{行}} \left(\begin{array}{c} \sim \\ \sim \\ \sim \end{array} \right)$$

Notes:

① $r(A) = 0 \Leftrightarrow A = 0$.

② $r(A) \geq 1 \Leftrightarrow A \neq 0$.

③ $r(A) \geq 2 \Leftrightarrow$ 至少两行不成比例

(3) 性质:

$$1. r(A) = r(A^T) = r(A^T A) = r(A A^T)$$

$$\text{证: } \exists A X = 0 \quad (*)$$

$$A^T A X = 0 \quad (***)$$

$$\text{若 } A X_0 = 0 \Rightarrow A^T A X_0 = 0.$$

即 (*) 的解为 (***). 的解.

$$\text{若 } A^T A X_0 = 0 \Rightarrow X_0^T A^T A X_0 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (A X_0)^T (A X_0) = 0 \Rightarrow A X_0 = 0. \text{ 即 } (*) \text{ 的解为 } (**) \text{ 的解.}$$

$\therefore (*)$, $(**)$ 同解. $\therefore r(A) = r(A^T A)$

$$2. \begin{cases} r(A) \leq r(A:B) \leq r(A) + r(B) \\ r(B) \leq r(A:B) \leq r(A) + r(B) \end{cases}$$

$$3. r(A \pm B) \leq r(A) + r(B) \quad \text{见. } A+B \quad A-B \quad r(A) + r(B)$$

$$4. r(AB) \leq r(A), \quad r(AB) \leq r(B)$$

$$5. A_{m \times n}, B_{n \times s}, AB = 0 \Rightarrow r(A) + r(B) \leq n.$$

$$6. P, Q 可逆. \quad r(A) = r(PA) = r(AQ) = r(PAQ)$$

$$7. \begin{cases} r(A*) = \begin{cases} n & , \quad r(A) = n \\ 1 & , \quad r(A) = n-1 \\ 0 & , \quad r(A) < n-1 \end{cases} \end{cases}$$

No.

Date :

$$8. \quad \textcircled{1} \quad r\begin{pmatrix} A \\ B \end{pmatrix} \leq r(A) + r(B);$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad r\begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ 0 & B \end{pmatrix} = r(A) + r(B)$$

$$9. \quad r(A)=1 \Leftrightarrow \exists d = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix} \neq 0, \beta = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{pmatrix} \neq 0 \text{ 使 } A = d\beta^T$$

例 1. $d = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix}$ 单位. $A = E - dd^T$ A 可逆?

解: 证 - $A^2 = (E - dd^T)(E - dd^T) = E - 2dd^T + dd^T = A$
 $\Rightarrow A - A^2 = 0 \Rightarrow A(E - A) = 0.$

$$r(A) + r(E - A) \leq n.$$

$$r(A) + r(E - A) \geq r(E) = n.$$

$$r(A) + r(E - A) = n$$

$$A = E - dd^T \Rightarrow E - A = dd^T$$

$$r(E - A) = r(dd^T) = r(d) = 1 \Rightarrow r(A) = n - 1 < n, \therefore A = E - dd^T \text{ 可逆}$$

证 2: $B = dd^T, B^2 = B \Rightarrow B^2 - B = 0.$

$$\forall X \in \mathbb{C}^n, BX = \lambda X \quad (X \neq 0) \Rightarrow (B^2 - B)X = (\lambda^2 - \lambda)X = 0.$$

$$\because X \neq 0 \quad \therefore \lambda^2 - \lambda = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = 0 \text{ 或 } \lambda = 1.$$

$$\therefore \text{tr}(B) = (\lambda, \lambda) = 1 = \lambda_1 + \dots + \lambda_n.$$

$$\therefore \lambda_1 = \dots = \lambda_{n-1} = 0, \lambda_n = 1$$

$$\therefore A = E - B \text{ 特征值. } 1, \dots, 1, 0.$$

$$|A| = 0, A \text{ 不可逆}$$

2. $A \neq 0, A^k = 0$. 证. $E - A$ 可逆.

证: 证 - $E = E - A^k = (E - A)(E + A + \dots + A^{k-1})$

$$\therefore E - A \text{ 可逆}, \text{ 且 } (E - A)^{-1} = E + A + \dots + A^{k-1}$$

$$\therefore \text{令 } AX = \lambda X \quad (X \neq 0)$$

$$A^k X = \lambda^k X = 0.$$

$$\therefore X \neq 0 \quad \therefore \lambda^k = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \dots = \lambda_n = 0.$$

$$E - A \text{ 特征值. } 1, \dots, 1, 0 \quad \therefore |E - A| \neq 0 \quad \therefore E - A \text{ 可逆}$$

3. $A_{m \times n}$, $r(A)=n$ $AB=AC$ 证 $\therefore B=C$.

$$\text{证: } AB=AC \Rightarrow A(B-C)=0$$

$$r(A)+r(B-C) \leq n$$

$$\therefore r(A)=n, \therefore r(B-C)=0 \Rightarrow B-C=0 \Rightarrow B=C$$

4. $A_{n \times n}$, $r(A) < n$ $A_{21} \neq 0$ 证 $\exists K \in \mathbb{R}$ 使 $(A^*)^2 = KA^*$

$$\text{证: } r(A) < n \Rightarrow r(A^*) = 0 \text{ 或 } 1.$$

$$\therefore A_{21} \neq 0, \therefore r(A^*) = 1.$$

$$\exists \alpha \neq 0, \beta \neq 0, \text{ 使 } A^* = \alpha \beta^T$$

$$(A^*)^2 = \alpha \beta^T \cdot \alpha \beta^T = k \cancel{\alpha \beta^T} K A^*, k = (\alpha, \beta).$$

型一. 接矩阵

Case 1. 化简 $\rightarrow AX=B$ 且 A 可逆, $X=A^{-1}B$.

$$\text{P49, 例 1. 解: } |A| = -2$$

$$AA^*BA = 2ABA - 8A = -2BA = 2ABA - 8A$$

$$\because A \text{ 可逆} \therefore -2B = 2AB - 8E$$

$$\Rightarrow (E+A)B = 4E \Rightarrow B = 4(E+A)^{-1}$$

$$E+A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, (E+A)^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}, B = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -4 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{P50 例 3. 解: } AXA + BXB = AXB + BXA + ACA - B$$

$$\Rightarrow AX(A-B) - BX(A-B) = ACA - B$$

$$\Rightarrow (A-B)X(A-B) = A(CA-B)$$

$$A \bar{\otimes} B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 可逆.}$$

$$\therefore (A-B)X = A \Rightarrow X = (A \bar{\otimes} B)^{-1}A$$

$$\left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\therefore X = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Case 2. 化简 $AX=B$, 且 A 不可逆或 A 不是方阵.

$\text{Th} - AX=B$ 有解 $\Leftrightarrow r(A) = r(A; B)$

设 $B = (b_1, \dots, b_s)$, $X = (X_1, \dots, X_s)$

$AX=B \Leftrightarrow AX_1=b_1, \dots, AX_s=b_s$.

$$\text{例 1. } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 & -1 \\ 4 & 3 & 7 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & -1 \\ 5 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$AX=B$, 求 X .

解: $X = (X_1, X_2)$, $B = (b_1, b_2)$

$AX=B \Leftrightarrow AX_1=b_1, AX_2=b_2$.

$$\text{※ } (A; B) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 & -1 & 3 & -1 \\ 4 & 3 & 7 & 1 & 5 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -3 & 1 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\quad} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -3 & 1 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore X_1 = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -k_1 + 2k_2 + 2 \\ k_1 + 3k_2 + 1 \\ k_1 \\ k_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$X_2 = k_3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_4 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 5 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -k_3 + 2k_4 - 3 \\ k_3 + 3k_4 - 5 \\ k_3 \\ k_4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$X = \begin{pmatrix} -k_1 + 2k_2 + 2 & -k_3 + 2k_4 - 3 \\ k_1 + 3k_2 + 1 & k_3 + 3k_4 - 5 \\ k_1 & k_3 \\ k_2 & k_4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (k_1, k_2, k_3, k_4 \text{ 任意})$$

Note: X 未知数少时, 有时 X 可一一列出未知量.

如: $A_{2 \times 2}, B_{2 \times 2}, C_{2 \times 2}$ (含 a, b)

$$AX - XB = C$$

讨论 a, b 取值, X 是否存在, 若存在求 X .

$$\text{解: } \text{令 } X = \begin{pmatrix} X_1 & X_2 \\ X_3 & X_4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$AX = \begin{pmatrix} ? & ? \\ ? & ? \end{pmatrix}, \quad XB = \begin{pmatrix} ? & ? \\ ? & ? \end{pmatrix}$$

$$AX - XB = \begin{pmatrix} ? & ? \\ ? & ? \end{pmatrix}$$

$$AX - XB = C = \begin{pmatrix} * & * \\ * & * \end{pmatrix} \Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} _ = ? \\ _ = ? \\ _ = ? \\ _ = ? \end{cases}$$

Case 3. $A_{n \times n}$

$$1^{\circ} |\lambda E - A| = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$$

$$2^{\circ} d_1, d_2, \dots, d_n?$$

$$3^{\circ} P = (d_1, \dots, d_n) . P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow A = P \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} P^{-1}$$

例 1. $A_{3 \times 3}$. $A \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ A 每行元素之和为 0. 求 A .

解. $A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = 0, d_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$

$$A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda_2 = -1, d_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda_3 = 1, d_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} . A = P \begin{pmatrix} 0 & & \\ & -1 & \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix} P^{-1}$$

型 = A^m

① 归纳

$$\textcircled{2} A = \lambda \beta^T \quad (r(A) = 1)$$

$$A^m = k^{m-1} A, \quad k = (\lambda, \beta)$$

例 1. $d = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} . A = \lambda d^T \quad \text{求 } |6E - A^n|.$

解: 由 - . $A^2 = 2A \Rightarrow A^2 - 2A = 0.$

$\therefore A\lambda = \lambda X \quad (X \neq 0)$

$$(A^2 - 2A)X = (\lambda^2 - 2\lambda)X = 0.$$

$$\therefore X \neq 0 \quad \therefore \lambda^2 - 2\lambda = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = 0 \text{ 或 } \lambda = 2.$$

$$\text{而 } r(A) = (d, d) = 2 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 0, \lambda_3 = 2$$

$6E - A^n$ 特征值 $6, 6, 6-2^n$.

$$\therefore |6E - A^n| = 36(6 - 2^n)$$

$$\text{设 } \therefore A^n = 2^{n-1} A \Rightarrow = 2^{n-1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2^{n-1} & 0 & -2^{n-1} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -2^{n-1} & 0 & 2^{n-1} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$|6E - A^n| = \begin{vmatrix} 6 - 2^{n-1} & 0 & 2^{n-1} \\ 0 & 6 & 0 \\ 2^{n-1} & 0 & 6 - 2^{n-1} \end{vmatrix} = 6 [(6 - 2^{n-1})^2 - 2^{2n-2}]$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad A_{n \times n}, \begin{cases} \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n \\ d_1, \dots, d_n \\ P = (d_1, \dots, d_n) \end{cases} \Rightarrow A = P \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} P^{-1}$$

$$\Rightarrow A^m = P \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1^m & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n^m \end{pmatrix} P^{-1}$$

型三 初等矩阵

例1. $P_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, P_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad A_{3 \times 3}$.

A 对调 2, 3 列，第 1 行 2 倍加到第 2 行成 C $A=?$

- (A) $P_1 C P_2$ (B) $P_1^{-1} C P_2$ (C) $P_1 C P_2^{-1}$ (D) $P_2^{-1} C P_1$.

解: $P_2 A P_1 = C \quad \checkmark$

$$\Rightarrow A = P_2^{-1} C P_1^{-1} \Rightarrow P_2^{-1} C P_1$$

例2. $A_{3 \times 3}$ 可逆, 对调 A 的 1, 3 行成 B . $B^* \neq A^*$?

解: $B = E_{(13)} A$

$$B^* = |B| \cdot B^{-1} = -|A| \cdot A^{-1} E_{(13)}^{-1} = -A^* E_{(13)}$$

附: 矩阵等价:

1. def - A, B 同型矩阵. 若 A 经过有限次初等变换化为 B .

称 A, B 等价.

2. 判别法.

Th. A, B 同型, 则 A, B 等价 $\Leftrightarrow r(A) = r(B)$

型四. 矩阵证明.

1. $A_{m \times n}$, $A^T A = 0$, 证: $A = 0$.

证: $A^T A = 0 \Rightarrow r(A^T A) = 0 \Rightarrow r(A) = 0 \Rightarrow A = 0$

$$2. \alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \end{pmatrix} \quad \beta = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ b_3 \end{pmatrix} \quad A = \alpha \alpha^T + \beta \beta^T$$

① $r(A) \leq 2$ ② 若 α, β 两行相关, 证 $r(A) \leq 1$

证: ① $r(A) \leq r(\alpha \alpha^T) + r(\beta \beta^T) = r(\alpha) + r(\beta) \leq 1+1=2$

② $\because \alpha, \beta$ 成比例.

\therefore 设 $\beta = k\alpha$.

$$A = (1+k^2)\alpha \alpha^T$$

$\therefore 1+k^2 \neq 0 \quad \therefore r(A) = r(\alpha \alpha^T) = r(\alpha) \leq 1$

3. $A_{m \times n}, B_{n \times m}$ ($n > m$) $AB = E$.

求 $r(A), r(B)$.

$$\text{解: } r(AB) = m \Rightarrow \begin{cases} r(A) \geq m \\ r(B) \geq m \end{cases}$$

$\forall r(A) \leq m, r(B) \leq m$.

$\therefore r(A) = m, r(B) = m$.

P52 例 6. 假设 $B \neq 0 \Rightarrow r(B) \geq 1$

$AB = 0 \Rightarrow r(A) + r(B) \leq 3 \Rightarrow r(A) \leq 2 < 3 \Rightarrow |A| = 0$.

第三章 向量

- defs.

$$1. \alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$|\alpha| = \sqrt{a_1^2 + \dots + a_n^2} \quad \begin{cases} |\alpha| = 0 \Leftrightarrow \alpha = 0 \\ \text{if } |\alpha| = 1, \alpha \text{ - 单位向量} \\ \text{及 } \alpha \neq 0, \alpha^\circ = \frac{1}{|\alpha|} \alpha. \end{cases}$$

2. 内积.

$$\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix} \quad \beta = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{pmatrix} \quad (\alpha, \beta) = a_1 b_1 + \dots + a_n b_n$$

Note:

$$\textcircled{1} \quad (\alpha, \beta) = (\beta, \alpha) = \alpha^T \beta = \beta^T \alpha.$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad (\alpha, \alpha) = \alpha^T \alpha = |\alpha|^2$$

If $(\alpha, \alpha) = 0$, then $\alpha = 0$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad (\alpha, k_1 \beta_1 + \dots + k_s \beta_s) = k_1 (\alpha, \beta_1) + \dots + k_s (\alpha, \beta_s)$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad \text{If } (\alpha, \beta) = 0, \quad \alpha \perp \beta,$$

二. 核心理论. (-) — 相关性与线性表示

$$x_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + x_n \alpha_n = 0 \quad (\star)$$

$$x_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + x_n \alpha_n = b \quad (\star\star)$$

(-) def's.

1. 相关性 - $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$:

① (\star) 只有零解; 称 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关

② (\star) 有非零解; 称 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性相关.

2. 线性表示 - $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n, b$:

① $(\star\star)$ 有解; 称 β 可由 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性表示

② $(\star\star)$ 无解; 称 β 不可由 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性表示

(-) 性质:

1. $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性相关 \Leftrightarrow 至少一个向量可由其余向量线性表示.

" \Rightarrow " 存不全为0. k_1, \dots, k_n 使

$$k_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + k_n \alpha_n = 0.$$

$$\text{且 } k_1 \neq 0. \quad \alpha_1 = -\frac{k_2}{k_1} \alpha_2 - \dots - \frac{k_n}{k_1} \alpha_n$$

" \Leftarrow " 设 $\alpha_k = l_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + l_{k-1} \alpha_{k-1} + l_{k+1} \alpha_{k+1} + \dots + l_n \alpha_n$

$$\Rightarrow l_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + l_{k-1} \alpha_{k-1} + (-1) \alpha_k + l_{k+1} \alpha_{k+1} + \dots + l_n \alpha_n = 0$$

$\therefore \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性相关.

Notes:

① 两个向量的向量圆一定线性相关.

② α, β 线性相关 $\Leftrightarrow \alpha, \beta$ 为比例

证 " \Rightarrow " 存不全为0的 k_1, k_2 , 使 $k_1 \alpha + k_2 \beta = 0$.

$$\text{设 } k_2 \neq 0 \Rightarrow \beta = -\frac{k_1}{k_2} \alpha$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \text{设 } \beta = \lambda \alpha \Rightarrow \lambda \alpha + (-1) \beta = 0.$$

$\Rightarrow \alpha, \beta$ 线性相关.

2. $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关.

① $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n, \beta$ 线性无关 $\Leftrightarrow \beta$ 不可由 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 表示

② $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n, \beta$ 线性相关 $\Leftrightarrow \beta$ 可由 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 唯一表示

" \Rightarrow "

\exists 不全为 0 的 k_1, \dots, k_n, k_0 使

$$k_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + k_n \alpha_n + k_0 \beta = 0.$$

$$k_0 \neq 0 \quad \#$$

$$\text{若 } k_0 = 0 \Rightarrow k_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + k_n \alpha_n = 0.$$

$\because \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关, $\therefore k_1 = \dots = k_n = 0$ 矛盾.

$$\therefore k_0 \neq 0, \Rightarrow \beta = -\frac{k_1}{k_0} \alpha_1 - \dots - \frac{k_n}{k_0} \alpha_n$$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \beta = l_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + l_n \alpha_n \\ \beta = t_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + t_n \alpha_n \end{array} \right.$$

$$\Rightarrow (l_1 - t_1) \alpha_1 + \dots + (l_n - t_n) \alpha_n = 0$$

$\therefore \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关

$$\therefore l_1 = t_1, \dots, l_n = t_n.$$

3. 全组无关 \Rightarrow 部分组线性无关.

4. 部分组相关 \Rightarrow 全组线性相关

5. $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 为 n 个 n 维向量

① $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关 $\Leftrightarrow |\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n| \neq 0$

证: $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关 $\Leftrightarrow x_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + x_n \alpha_n = 0$

只零解 $\Leftrightarrow D \neq 0$. 即 $|\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n| \neq 0$.

($A = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$) $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关 $\Leftrightarrow \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关.

$$\Leftrightarrow r(A) = n \Leftrightarrow |A| \neq 0$$

② $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性相关 $\Leftrightarrow |\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n| = 0$.

证: $\exists A = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$.

$d_1 \sim d_n$ 线性相关 $\Leftrightarrow d_1 \sim d_n$ 的秩 $< n$.

$$\Leftrightarrow r(A) < n \Leftrightarrow |A| = 0$$

6. d_1, \dots, d_n 为 n 个 m 维向量 ($m < n$)
则 d_1, \dots, d_n 线性相关.

证明: 令 $A = (d_1, \dots, d_n)$, $A_{m \times n}$, $r(A) \leq m < n$

d_1, \dots, d_n 线性相关 $\Leftrightarrow d_1, \dots, d_n$ 的秩 $< n$

$$\Leftrightarrow r(A) < n.$$

而 $r(A) \leq m < n$, $\therefore d_1, \dots, d_n$ 线性相关.

7. ① 添加个数 提高相关性.

②添维数 提高无关性.

8. $d_1 \sim d_n$ { 非零 $\Rightarrow d_1, \dots, d_n$ 线性无关.
两两既 } \neq

$$\Rightarrow \sum k_i d_i + \dots + k_n d_n = 0$$

$$\text{由 } (d_1, k_1 d_1 + \dots + k_n d_n) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow k_1(d_1, d_1) = 0$$

$$\because (d_1, d_1) > 0 \quad \therefore k_1 = 0$$

$$k_2 d_2 + \dots + k_n d_n = 0.$$

$$\text{由 } (d_2, k_2 d_2 + \dots + k_n d_n) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow k_2(d_2, d_2) = 0$$

$$\therefore (d_2, d_2) > 0 \quad \therefore k_2 = 0$$

$$\therefore k_n d_n = 0. \quad \because d_n \neq 0 \quad \therefore k_n = 0, d_1, \dots, d_n$$

$$\text{非} \quad d_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad d_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad d_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 9 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 4 & 9 \end{vmatrix} = (3-1)(3-2)(2-1) = 2 \neq 0.$$

$\therefore d_1, d_2, d_3$ 线性无关.

$$\text{但 } (d_1, d_2) = 7.$$

問 1. d_1, d_2, d_3 線性无关, d_4 可由 d_1, d_2, d_3 表示 且表示唯一

d_5 不可由 d_1, d_2, d_3 表示. 但: d_1, d_2, d_3, d_4-d_5 線性无关

証: 方法一. d_1, d_2, d_3, d_5 線性无关

$$d_4 = k_1 d_1 + k_2 d_2 + k_3 d_3.$$

$$\therefore k_1 d_1 + k_2 d_2 + k_3 d_3 + k_4 (d_4 - d_5) = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow (k_1 + k_4) d_1 + (k_2 + k_4) d_2 + (k_3 + k_4) d_3 + (-k_4) d_5 = 0$$

$\therefore d_1, d_2, d_3, d_5$ 線性无关

$$\therefore \begin{cases} k_1 + k_4 = 0 \\ k_2 + k_4 = 0 \\ k_3 + k_4 = 0 \\ -k_4 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} k_1 = 0 \\ k_2 = 0 \\ k_3 = 0 \\ k_4 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$\therefore d_1, d_2, d_3, d_4 - d_5$ 線性无关

方法二: $\because A = (d_1, d_2, d_3, d_5)$

$\therefore d_1, d_2, d_3, d_5$ 線性无关.

$$\therefore r(A) = 4.$$

$$d_4 = k_1 d_1 + k_2 d_2 + k_3 d_3.$$

$$B = (d_1, d_2, d_3, d_4 - d_5)$$

$$= (d_1, d_2, d_3, k_1 d_1 + k_2 d_2 + k_3 d_3 - d_5)$$

$$= A \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & k_1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & k_2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & k_3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & k_1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & k_2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & k_3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 可逆. } \therefore r(B) = r(A) = 4.$$

$\therefore d_1, d_2, d_3, d_4 - d_5$ 線性无关.

2. $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$ 线性无关, 且 $A\alpha_1 = 2\alpha_1 + \alpha_2$, $A\alpha_2 = 2\alpha_2 + \alpha_3$, $A\alpha_3 = 2\alpha_3$.

证: $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$ 线性无关.

$$\text{证: } (A - 2E)\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 \quad (A - 2E)\alpha_2 = \alpha_3 \quad (A - 2E)\alpha_3 = 0$$

$$\therefore k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 + k_3\alpha_3 = 0 \quad (\ast)$$

(\ast) 左乘 $A - 2E$, 有.

$$k_1\alpha_2 + k_2\alpha_3 = 0 \quad (\ast\ast)$$

($\ast\ast$) 左乘 $A - 2E$ 有

$$k_3\alpha_3 = 0$$

$$\because \alpha_3 \neq 0 \quad \therefore k_3 = 0, \text{ 代入 } (\ast\ast)$$

$$k_2\alpha_3 = 0$$

$$\because \alpha_3 \neq 0 \quad \therefore k_2 = 0, \text{ 代入 } (\ast)$$

$$k_1\alpha_1 = 0$$

$$\because \alpha_1 \neq 0 \quad \therefore k_1 = 0$$

$\therefore \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$ 线性无关.

3. α_1, α_2 与 β_1, β_2 皆三维且线性无关.

证: 存在 $\gamma \neq 0$ 使得 当 γ 同时由 α_1, α_2 与 β_1, β_2 线性表示.

证: $\because \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \beta_1, \beta_2$ 线性相关

\therefore 存在不全为0的 k_1, k_2, l_1, l_2 使

$$k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 + l_1\beta_1 + l_2\beta_2 = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 = -l_1\beta_1 - l_2\beta_2 \triangleq \gamma$$

$\gamma \neq 0$.

$$\text{若 } \gamma = 0 \Rightarrow \begin{cases} k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 = 0 \\ l_1\beta_1 + l_2\beta_2 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} k_1 = k_2 = 0 \\ l_1 = l_2 = 0 \end{cases} \quad \text{矛盾.}$$

4. $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关. $\alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$ 线性相关.

证: α_4 可由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表示.

证: $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关 $\Rightarrow \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关

$\alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$ 线性相关 $\Rightarrow \alpha_4$ 可由 α_2, α_3 线性表示

$$\alpha_4 = k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 + k_3\alpha_3 = 0\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 + k_3\alpha_3$$

5. $A^{n \times n}$, $A^r \lambda \neq 0$, $A^n \lambda = 0$.

$\therefore \lambda, A\lambda, \dots, A^{n-1}\lambda$ 线性无关.

$$\text{记 } \begin{cases} k_0 \lambda + k_1 A\lambda + \dots + k_{n-1} A^{n-1}\lambda = 0. \end{cases} \quad (*)$$

$$(*) \text{ 左乘 } A^{n-1} \cdot k_0 A^{n-1} \lambda = 0$$

$$\therefore A^{n-1} \lambda \neq 0 \quad \therefore k_0 = 0$$

$$k_1 A\lambda + \dots + k_{n-1} A^{n-1} \lambda = 0 \quad (*)$$

$$(*) \text{ 左乘 } A^{n-2} \cdot k_1 A^{n-2} \lambda = 0.$$

$$\therefore A^{n-2} \lambda \neq 0 \quad \therefore k_1 = 0.$$

$$k_{n-1} A^{n-1} \lambda = 0 \quad \because A^{n-1} \lambda \neq 0 \quad \therefore k_{n-1} = 0,$$

$\therefore \lambda, A\lambda, \dots, A^{n-1}\lambda$ 线性无关.

三. 向量组等价, 极大线性无关组.

(1) def's.

1. 向量组等价: $A: \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$; $B: \beta_1, \dots, \beta_n$.

$$\text{If } \begin{cases} \beta_1 = k_{11} \alpha_1 + \dots + k_{1m} \alpha_m \\ \vdots \\ \beta_n = k_{n1} \alpha_1 + \dots + k_{nm} \alpha_m \end{cases}$$

(1)

$$\begin{cases} \alpha_1 = l_{11} \beta_1 + \dots + l_{1n} \beta_n \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_m = l_{m1} \beta_1 + \dots + l_{mn} \beta_n \end{cases}$$

称 B 组可由 A 组线性表示.

$$\text{If } \begin{cases} \alpha_1 = k_{11} \beta_1 + \dots + k_{1n} \beta_n \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_m = k_{m1} \beta_1 + \dots + k_{mn} \beta_n \end{cases}$$

(2)

$$\begin{cases} \beta_1 = l_{11} \alpha_1 + \dots + l_{1m} \alpha_m \\ \vdots \\ \beta_n = l_{n1} \alpha_1 + \dots + l_{nm} \alpha_m \end{cases}$$

称 A 组可由 B 组线性表示.

若 (1) (2) 成立, 称 A 组与 B 组等价

2. 极大线性无关组 - If

① r 个向量 线性无关.

② $r+1$ 个向量 线性相关.

称 r 个线性无关的向量组为极大组, r 为该向量组的秩.

Notes:

① 极大组不一定唯一. 例: $d_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $d_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$, $d_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

② 向量组与极大组等价

如: d_1, \dots, d_r 为 $d_1, \dots, d_r, d_{r+1}, \dots, d_n$ 的极大组.

令 $A: d_1, \dots, d_r$; $B: d_1, \dots, d_r, d_{r+1}, \dots, d_n$.

$$\therefore \begin{cases} d_1 = 1d_1 + 0d_2 + \dots + 0d_n \\ \dots \\ d_r = 0d_1 + \dots + 1d_r + 0d_n \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} \dots \\ d_r = 0d_1 + \dots + 1d_r + 0d_n \end{cases}$$

$\therefore A$ 可由 B 组线性表示.

$$x \quad \begin{cases} d_1 = 1d_1 + \dots + 0d_r \\ \dots \\ d_r = 0d_1 + \dots + 1d_r \\ \dots \\ d_n = l_{n1}d_1 + \dots + l_{nr}d_r \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} \dots \\ d_r = 0d_1 + \dots + 1d_r \\ \dots \\ d_n = l_{n1}d_1 + \dots + l_{nr}d_r \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} \dots \\ d_n = l_{n1}d_1 + \dots + l_{nr}d_r \end{cases}$$

即 B 可由 A 组线性表示.

$\therefore A$ 与 B 组等价.

③ d_1, \dots, d_n 线性无关 $\Leftrightarrow d_1, \dots, d_n$ 秩 = n .

$$\Leftrightarrow r(d_1, \dots, d_n) = n.$$

d_1, \dots, d_n 线性相关 $\Leftrightarrow r(d_1, \dots, d_n) < n$.

如: d_1, \dots, d_s 线性无关 (S 等), $\beta_1 = d_1 + d_2$, $\beta_2 = d_2 + d_3, \dots$,

$\beta_s = d_s + d_1$, 证: β_1, \dots, β_s 线性无关.

证: $A = (d_1, \dots, d_s)$ $r(A) = s$.

$$B = (\beta_1, \dots, \beta_s) = A \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & 1 \end{pmatrix} = AC.$$

$$\therefore |C| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & 1 \end{vmatrix} = A_{11} + A_{1s} = M_{11} + (-1)^{s+1} M_{1s} = 2 \neq 0.$$

$\therefore C$ 可逆.

$$\therefore r(B) = r(A) = s \quad \therefore \beta_1, \dots, \beta_s \text{ 线性无关.}$$

补线化

Date. /

$$\textcircled{4} \quad A: d_1, \dots, d_n; \quad \bar{A}: \bar{d}_1, \dots, \bar{d}_n, b$$

Case 1. A 组秩 = \bar{A} 组秩 $\Leftrightarrow b$ 可由 d_1, \dots, d_n 线性表示.

Case 2. A 组秩 = \bar{A} 组秩 + 1 $\Leftrightarrow b$ 不可由 d_1, \dots, d_n 线性表示.

$$\textcircled{5} \quad A_{m \times n} = \begin{pmatrix} d_1 \\ d_2 \\ \vdots \\ d_m \end{pmatrix} = (\beta_1, \dots, \beta_n)$$

$d_1 - d_m$ 一行组. $d_1 - d_m$ 的秩 = 行秩.

β_1, \dots, β_n 一列组. $\beta_1 - \beta_n$ 的秩 = 列秩.

例1. $A_{m \times n} = (d_1, \dots, d_n) \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} b_{11} & \cdots & b_{1n} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ b_{m1} & \cdots & b_{mn} \end{pmatrix}$ 可逆.

$$C = (Y_1, \dots, Y_n)$$

$$AB = C \Rightarrow A \begin{pmatrix} b_{11} \\ \vdots \\ b_{mn} \end{pmatrix} = Y_1 \Rightarrow Y_1 = b_{11}d_1 + \cdots + b_{mn}d_n$$

(A) A 行组与 C 行组等价

(B) 列 列

(C) 列 行

(D) 行 行

$\left[\begin{array}{c|cc} 1 & b_{11} & \cdots & b_{1n} \\ \hline b_{m1} & \cdots & \cdots & b_{mn} \end{array} \right]$

$$A \begin{pmatrix} b_{12} \\ \vdots \\ b_{mn} \end{pmatrix} = Y_2 \Rightarrow Y_2 = b_{12}d_1 + \cdots + b_{mn}d_n$$

$$A \begin{pmatrix} b_{1n} \\ \vdots \\ b_{mn} \end{pmatrix} = Y_n \Rightarrow Y_n = b_{1n}d_1 + \cdots + b_{nn}d_n$$

$\because B$ 可逆 $\therefore A \not\sim C$.

$\Rightarrow A$ 列组由 C 列组线性表示.

$$\textcircled{6} \quad AB = A(Y_1, \dots, Y_s) = (AY_1, \dots, AY_s).$$

$$\textcircled{7} \quad A = (d_1, \dots, d_s)$$

$$B = (k_{11}d_1 + \cdots + k_{1s}d_s, k_{21}d_1 + \cdots + k_{2s}d_s, \dots, k_{n1}d_1 + \cdots + k_{ns}d_s).$$

$$= A \begin{pmatrix} k_{11} & \cdots & k_{1s} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ k_{n1} & \cdots & k_{ns} \end{pmatrix}$$

(二) 性质:

1. 矩阵三秩等.

2. A 组可由 B 组线性表示 $\Rightarrow A$ 组秩 $\leq B$ 组秩.

3. 若 A 组与 B 组等价 $\Rightarrow A$ 组秩 = B 组秩.

① 证“2”

$$\text{设 } A: d_1, \dots, d_m \quad B = \beta_1, \dots, \beta_s.$$

$$A = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m) \cdot B = (\beta_1, \dots, \beta_n)$$

$$\therefore \alpha_i = k_{1i} \beta_1 + \dots + k_{ni} \beta_n$$

$$\alpha_m = k_{m1} \beta_1 + \dots + k_{mn} \beta_n$$

$$A = B \begin{pmatrix} k_{11} & \dots & k_{1n} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ k_{m1} & \dots & k_{mn} \end{pmatrix} = BK$$

$$r(A) \leq r(B)$$

② 证 "3"

$\because A$ 组可由 B 组线性表示 $\therefore A$ 组秩 $\leq B$ 组秩

$\forall B$ 组可由 A 组线性表示 $\therefore B$ 组秩 $\leq A$ 组秩.

$$\text{举证: } A: \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}; \quad B: \beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \beta_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

A 组秩 = B 组秩 = 2. A 组与 B 组等价.

Notes:

①

若 A 组可由 B 组线性表示, B 组不可由 A 组线性表示

$\Rightarrow A$ 组秩 $< B$ 组秩.

② 若 A 组秩 = B 组秩, 且 A 组可由 B 组线性表示

$\Rightarrow A$ 组与 B 组等价.

例 1. $A_{m \times n} \neq 0, B_{n \times s} \neq 0, AB = 0$.

(A) A 行相关, B 行相关.

$$A \neq 0 \Rightarrow r(A) \geq 1$$

$$(B) \begin{matrix} 3 \\ 3 \end{matrix} \quad \begin{matrix} 3 \\ 3 \end{matrix}$$

$$B \neq 0 \Rightarrow r(B) \geq 1$$

$$(C) \begin{matrix} 3 \\ 3 \end{matrix} \quad \begin{matrix} 3 \\ 3 \end{matrix}$$

$$AB = 0 \quad r(A) + r(B) \leq n.$$

$$(D) \begin{matrix} 3 \\ 3 \end{matrix} \quad \begin{matrix} 3 \\ 3 \end{matrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow r(A) < n, r(B) < n$$

例2. 证: $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 为 n 维向量. 证.

$$\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \text{ 线性无关} \Leftrightarrow \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1^T \alpha_1 & \cdots & \alpha_1^T \alpha_n \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \alpha_n^T \alpha_1 & \cdots & \alpha_n^T \alpha_n \end{vmatrix} \neq 0$$

证: $A = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$

$$A^T A = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1^T \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_n^T \end{pmatrix} (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1^T \alpha_1 & \cdots & \alpha_1^T \alpha_n \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \alpha_n^T \alpha_1 & \cdots & \alpha_n^T \alpha_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关 $\Leftrightarrow r(A) = n \Leftrightarrow r(A^T A) = n \Leftrightarrow |A^T A| \neq 0$.

专题: 极大组求法.

P80. 例1. 解:

$$(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_5) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 & -1 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 & 0 & -2 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 7 & 2 & 5 \\ 4 & 2 & 14 & 0 & 10 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 3 & 3 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 & -4 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & 3 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\therefore \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_4$ 为极大组

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \alpha_3 = 3\alpha_1 + 1\alpha_2 + 0\alpha_4 \\ \alpha_5 = 2\alpha_1 + 1\alpha_2 + 0\alpha_4 \end{array} \right.$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \alpha_3 = 3\alpha_1 + 1\alpha_2 + 0\alpha_4 \\ \alpha_5 = 2\alpha_1 + 1\alpha_2 + 0\alpha_4 \end{array} \right.$$

售价专题:

P81 例2.

$\because I$ 可由 II 线性表示, II 不可由 I 线性表示

$\therefore r(I) < r(II) \leq 3 \Rightarrow r(I) < 3$

Date.

$$\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & a \\ 1 & a-1 & 1 \\ a & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

而 $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & a \\ 1 & a-1 & 1 \\ a & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (a+2) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & a-1 & 0 \\ a+1 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -(a+2)(a-1)^2 = 0$

$$\Rightarrow a=1 \text{ 或 } a=-2$$

Case 1. $a=1$ I: $d_1=d_2=d_3=\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$; II. $\beta_1=\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $\beta_2=\begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$, $\beta_3=\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

I组可由II组线性表示, 但II组不行 --

Case 2. $a=-2$ r(I)=2. II. $\beta_1=\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $\beta_2=\begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ \frac{3}{4} \\ \frac{3}{4} \end{pmatrix}$, $\beta_3=\begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ \frac{3}{2} \\ \frac{3}{2} \end{pmatrix}$ r(II)=2

$$\therefore a=-2 \text{ 套}$$

P8 例 3. 解:

$$(1) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 3 & a+2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & a \end{vmatrix} = a+1$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \\ a+3 & a+6 & a+4 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ a+3 & a+6 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = 6 \neq 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow a \neq -1$$

$\therefore d_1, d_2, d_3, \beta_1$ 线性无关.

d_1, d_2, d_3, β_1 线性相关 $\Rightarrow \beta_1$ 可由 d_1, d_2, d_3 线性表示
同理 β_2, β_3 也可由 d_1, d_2, d_3 线性表示.

即 II 可由 I 线性表示.

\therefore I, II 等价.

$$(2) a=-1 \quad r(I)<3 \quad r(II)=3.$$

\therefore I, II 不等价.

第四章. 方程组

一. 结构. $A_{m \times n}$

$$AX = 0 \quad (*)$$

$$AX = b \quad (**)$$

2. n_1, \dots, n_s 为 $(*)$ 解.

① $k_1n_1 + \dots + k_sn_s$ 为 $(*)$ 解 $\Leftrightarrow k_1 + \dots + k_s = 0$

② $k_1n_1 + \dots + k_sn_s$ 为 $(**)$ 解 $\Leftrightarrow k_1 + \dots + k_s = 1$

二. 理论.

Th1. 对 $(*)$:

① $r(A) = n \Leftrightarrow (*)$ 只有零解.

② $r(A) < n \Leftrightarrow (*)$ 有非零解.

Th2. 对 $(**)$:

① $(**)$ 有解 $\Leftrightarrow r(A) = r(\bar{A}) \begin{cases} = n, 唯一解 \\ < n, 无数解. \end{cases}$

② $(**)$ 无解 $\Leftrightarrow r(A) \neq r(\bar{A})$

Q1. $A_{m \times n}$.

$AX = 0$ 只有零解. 与 $AX = b$ 有唯一解?

$$\Downarrow \qquad \Leftarrow \qquad \Downarrow$$

$$r(A) = n \qquad \neq \qquad r(A) = r(\bar{A}) = n.$$

例: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, r(A) = 2, AX = 0$ 只有零解.

$$b = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, \bar{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$r(A) \neq r(\bar{A})$. $AX = b$ 无解.

Q2. $A_{m \times n}, r(A) = m$, 问 $AX = b$ 是否一定有解?

一定

$$\because r(A) \leq r(\bar{A}) \quad \therefore r(\bar{A}) \geq m;$$

又 \bar{A} 为 $m \times (n+1)$ 阵.

$$\therefore r(\bar{A}) \leq m \quad \therefore r(\bar{A}) = m \Rightarrow r(A) = r(\bar{A}) = m.$$

Th3. $A_{m \times n}, B = (\beta_1, \dots, \beta_s)$ 若 $AB = 0$.

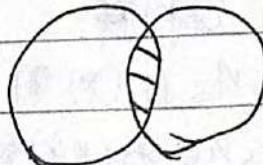
则 β_1, \dots, β_s 为 $AX = 0$ 解.

$$\text{证: } AB = (A\beta_1, \dots, A\beta_s).$$

$$\because AB = 0 \quad \therefore A\beta_1 = 0, \dots, A\beta_s = 0.$$

Th4. $AX = b$ (I)

$BX = C$ (II)



$$\Leftrightarrow \begin{pmatrix} A \\ B \end{pmatrix} X = \begin{pmatrix} b \\ c \end{pmatrix} \quad (\text{III})$$

则 III 的解 即 I, II 的解.

证 - ① $A_{m \times n}, B_{n \times s}, AB = 0 \Rightarrow r(A) + r(B) \leq n$ 证明:

$$\text{证: } \exists r(A) = r. \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{证法一:} \\ \text{设 } \beta_1, \dots, \beta_{n-r} \text{ 为 } AX = 0 \text{ 的基础解系.} \end{array}$$

$\therefore AB = 0, \therefore \beta_1, \dots, \beta_{n-r}$ 为 $AX = 0$ 的基础解系.

$\therefore AB = 0, \therefore \beta_1, \dots, \beta_s$ 为 $AX = 0$ 的解.

$\therefore \beta_1, \dots, \beta_s$ 可由 $\beta_1, \dots, \beta_{n-r}$ 线性表示.

$\therefore \beta_1, \dots, \beta_s$ 的秩 $\leq \beta_1, \dots, \beta_{n-r}$ 的秩

$$\text{即 } r(B) \leq n-r \Rightarrow r(A) + r(B) \leq n.$$

$$\text{② } \begin{cases} r(AB) \leq r(B) \\ r(AB) \leq r(A) \end{cases} \quad \text{证:}$$

$$\text{证: } \begin{array}{l} \text{1. } BX = 0 \quad (\text{I}) \\ \text{2. } ABX = 0 \quad (\text{II}) \end{array}$$

$$ABX = 0 \quad (\text{II}).$$

若 $BX_0 = 0 \Rightarrow ABX_0 = 0$ 即 (I) 的解为 (II) 的解.

$$\therefore r(AB) \leq r(B)$$

$$\text{2. } r(AB) = r[(AB)^T] = r(B^T A^T) \leq r(A^T) \leq r(A).$$

型二. 含拘束性质

P100 1. 解: $r(A) = 3 < 4$

$$\therefore A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 0. \quad \therefore X = K \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (K \text{任常数})$$

2. 解, $r(A) < 4 \Rightarrow r(A^*) = 0 \text{ 或 } 1.$

$\because A_{21} \neq 0 \therefore r(A^*) = 1 \Rightarrow r(A) = 3 < 4.$

$$\because AA^* = |A|E = 0$$

$$\therefore X = k \begin{pmatrix} A_{21} \\ A_{22} \\ \sqrt{A_{23}} \\ A_{24} \end{pmatrix} \quad (k \in \mathbb{R})$$

3. 解 $r(A) = r(\bar{A}) < n \Rightarrow r(A^*) = 0 \text{ 或 } 1.$

$\because A_{11} \neq 0 \therefore r(A^*) = 1 \Rightarrow r(A) = r(\bar{A}) = n-1. \quad (A)$

$$4. \text{解: } \bar{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & a_2 & 4 & -1 & d_1 \\ b_1 & 1 & b_3 & b_4 + d_2 \\ 2 & c_2 & c_3 & 1 & d_3 \end{pmatrix}, \quad r(A) = r(\bar{A}) < 4.$$

$\nexists r(A) \geq 2$

$$\beta_1 = n_1 - n_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \beta_2 = n_1 - n_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \\ -2 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

β_1, β_2 为 $AX=0$ 的特异解.

$\therefore r(A) \geq 2 \Rightarrow r(A) \leq 2.$

$\therefore r(A) = r(\bar{A}) = 2 < 4$

$\therefore X = k_1 \beta_1 + k_2 \beta_2 + \eta_1.$

$$5. \text{解: } r(A) = 3, \quad A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -4 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \Rightarrow d_1 = 4d_3.$$

$r(A) = 3 \Rightarrow r(A^*) = 1 < 4.$

$$A^* A = |A| E = 0.$$

$\Rightarrow 2_1 \sim 2_4$ 为 $A^* X = 0$ 的解.

$\Rightarrow \{2_1, 2_2, 2_4\}$ 为 $A^* X = 0$ 的基3元解集
 $2_2, 2_3, 2_4$

(\subseteq)

Date.

6. 解: $r \begin{pmatrix} A & d \\ A^T & 0 \end{pmatrix} = r(A) \leq n < n+1$ (D)

7. 解: $r(A) = 3 < 5$.

$$\begin{cases} d_1 - d_2 + 2d_3 - d_4 + 0d_5 = 0 \\ d_1 - d_2 - 2d_3 + 3d_4 - d_5 = 0. \end{cases}$$

$$\therefore X = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ -2 \\ 3 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

8. 解: (1). $r(A) = r(\bar{A}) = 3 < 4$.

$$\beta = (d_2 - d_1) + (d_3 - d_2) = (d_2 + d_3) - 2d_1 = ?$$

$$X = k\beta + d_1$$

$$(2) \quad \beta = (d_2 - d_1) = (d_2 + d_3) - (d_2 + d_1)$$

$$X = k\beta + \frac{1}{2}(d_1 + d_2)$$

9. 解: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & -1 & \lambda \\ 3 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$ $B \neq 0 \Rightarrow r(B) \geq 1$.

$$AB = 0 \Rightarrow r(A) + r(B) \leq 3 \Rightarrow r(A) \leq 2$$

$$\Rightarrow r(A) \geq 2 \Rightarrow r(A) < 3 \Rightarrow |A| = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = ?$$

$$\because r(A) + r(B) \leq 3 \text{ 且 } r(A) = 2 \quad \therefore r(B) = 1 < 3.$$

$$\therefore |B| = 0.$$

三元齊次線性方程組解法

例 3.3.3. 解: 由 $4 - r(A) = 2 \Rightarrow r(A) = 2$.

$$A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & t & t \\ 0 & t-2 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{由 } \frac{1}{t-2} = \frac{t}{1} = \frac{-1}{1} \Rightarrow t = 1.$$

$$A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$X = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$4. \text{ 解: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 2 & a+3 & 5 \\ -1 & 1 & 4-a \\ a & -a & 2a+3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & a-1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 6a \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & a-1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore r(A) < 3 \quad \therefore a=1.$$

$$A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad X = k \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$5. \text{ 解: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1+a & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 2+a & -2 \\ n & n & n+a \end{pmatrix}$$

$$|A| = (a+1+2+\dots+n) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 0 & a & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & a \end{vmatrix} = a^{n-1} (a+1+2+\dots+n)$$

$$\text{由 } r(A) < n \Rightarrow |A|=0 \Rightarrow a=0 \text{ 或 } a=-(1+2+\dots+n).$$

Case 1. $a=0$.

$$A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad X = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \dots + k_m \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix}$$

Case 2. $a=-(1+2+\dots+n)$.

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1+a & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 2+a & 2 & -2 \\ n & n & n & -na \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1+a & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ -2a & a & 0 & -0 \\ -3a & 0 & a & -0 \\ -na & 0 & 0 & -a \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1+a & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 & -0 \\ -3 & 0 & 1 & -0 \\ -n & 0 & -1 & -0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 1 & 0 & -0 \\ -3 & 0 & 1 & -0 \\ -n & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -0 \end{pmatrix}$$

Date.

$$r(A) = n-1 \quad X = K \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ \vdots \\ n \end{pmatrix}$$

b. 解: $A = \begin{pmatrix} a & b & b & \cdots & b \\ b & a & b & \cdots & b \\ b & b & a & \cdots & b \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ b & b & b & \cdots & a \end{pmatrix}$

$$|A| = [a + (n-1)b] \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 0 & a-b & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & - & 0 & \cdots & a-b \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & a-b \end{vmatrix} = [a + (n-1)b](a-b)^{n-1}$$

$AX=0$ 只有零解 $\Leftrightarrow |A| \neq 0 \Leftrightarrow a \neq b$ 且 $a \neq (1-n)b$.

$a=b$ 或 $a=(1-n)b$ 时 $AX=0$ 有无数解.

Case 1. $a=b$. $A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$$X = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \cdots + k_{n-1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

Case 2. $a=(1-n)b$.

$$A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1-n & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 1 & 1-n & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & 1 & \cdots & 1-n \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1-n \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1-n & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ n & -n & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ n & 0 & n & \cdots & 0 \\ n & -n & 0 & \cdots & n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1-n & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & \cdots & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$r(A) = n-1 < n \quad \therefore X = K \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

P109 例3. 解.

法一: $|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & a+2 \\ 1 & a-2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & a \\ 0 & a-2 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = -(a+1)(a-3)$.

① $|A| \neq 0$, 即 $\alpha \neq -1$ 且 $\alpha \neq 3$ 时, 唯一解.

$$x_1 = \frac{P_1}{|A|}, \quad x_2 = \frac{P_2}{|A|}, \quad x_3 = \frac{P_3}{|A|}.$$

② $\alpha = -1$ 时,

$$\bar{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -3 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$r(A) \neq r(\bar{A})$, $\therefore \alpha = -1$ 时无解.

③ $\alpha = 3$ 时 $\bar{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 5 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 & -2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow$

$\bar{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & -4 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & (a+1)(a-3) & a-2 \end{pmatrix}$

P112 例 6. 解.

P114 例 9. 解.

$$\bar{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 4 & 3 & 5 & -1 & -1 \\ a & 1 & 3 & b & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$r(A) = r(\bar{A}) < 4.$$

∴

P116 例 11.

P117 例 13

型六 公共解与同解.

-、公共解. $AX = b$ (I).

$BX = c$ (II).

① $\begin{pmatrix} A \\ B \end{pmatrix} X = \begin{pmatrix} b \\ c \end{pmatrix}$ 的解即为(I); (II) 公共解.

② 求(I)解. 代入(II)

③ 求(II) (II) 遷解. 互相当

二. 同解.

$$AX=0 \quad (\text{I})$$

$$BX=0 \quad (\text{II})$$

Th. (I). (II) 同解 $\Leftrightarrow r(A)=r(B)$.

P123 例12.

P124 例13.

P125 例6.

解: 全乙 = $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & a & 0 \\ 1 & 4 & a^2 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & a^3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & a-1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & a^2-1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & a-1 \end{pmatrix}$

第五章 特征值与特征向量

Date.

一. def.

1. $A_{n \times n}$. If $\exists \lambda$ (数). $\exists \alpha (\neq 0)$. 使 $A\alpha = \lambda \alpha$. 一入对称物向量
特征值

Q1. $\lambda = ?$

Q2. λ 为特征值. $\alpha = ?$

$$A\alpha = \lambda \alpha (\alpha \neq 0)$$

↑

$$(\lambda E - A)\alpha = 0$$

$$\because \alpha \neq 0 \quad \therefore r(\lambda E - A) < n.$$

2. $|\lambda E - A| = 0$.

$|\lambda E - A|$ — 特征多项式.

Notes:

①. A 特征值. 即 $|\lambda E - A| = 0$ 的解;

② λ 不一定实

如: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$$|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 2 & 2 \\ -1 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - 2\lambda + 2 = 0.$$

$$\lambda_{1,2} = \frac{2 \pm \sqrt{4}}{2} = 1 \pm i$$

② λ 为特征值. 其特征向量 即

矩阵 $(\lambda_i E - A)x = 0$ 非零解.

3. 相似 — A, B 为 n 阶阵. If \exists 可逆阵 P , 使
 $P^{-1}AP = B$.

Notes:

① $A \sim B \Leftrightarrow r(A) = r(B)$

② $A \sim B \Leftrightarrow |\lambda E - A| = |\lambda E - B|$.

4

Date.

$$\Rightarrow P^{-1}AP = B$$

$$\begin{aligned} |\lambda E - B| &= |P^{-1}P - P^{-1}AP| = |P^{-1}(\lambda E - A)P| \\ &= |P^{-1}| \cdot |\lambda E - A| \cdot |P| = |\lambda E - A| \end{aligned}$$

$$\Leftrightarrow A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$|\lambda E - A| = |\lambda E - B| = \lambda^2(\lambda - 1)$$

$$\therefore r(A) = 1 \neq r(B) = 2 \quad \therefore A \neq B$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad A \sim B \Rightarrow \begin{cases} \text{tr}(A) = \text{tr}(B) \\ |A| = |B| \end{cases}$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad A \sim B \Rightarrow \begin{cases} A^T \sim B^T \quad (\text{P 不同}) \end{cases}$$

$$f(A) \sim f(B) \quad (\text{P 同})$$

$$P^{-1}AP = B \Rightarrow P^T A^T (P^T)^{-1} = B^T \Rightarrow [(P^T)^{-1}]^T A^T (P^T)^{-1} = B^T$$

$$f(x) = x^2 + 2 \quad f(A) = A^2 + 2E$$

$$P^{-1}f(A)P = P^{-1}A^2P + 2E = \underline{P^{-1}AP} \cdot \underline{P^{-1}AP} + 2E = B^2 + 2E = f(B)$$

$$\text{若 } A, B \text{ 互逆, 则 } \begin{cases} A^{-1} \sim B^{-1} \quad (\text{P 同}) \\ A^* \sim B^* \quad (\text{P 不同}) \end{cases}$$

$$P^{-1}AP = B \Rightarrow P^{-1}A^{-1}P = B^{-1}$$

$$\because A \sim B \quad \therefore |A| = |B|$$

$$\therefore P^{-1}A^{-1}P = B^{-1} \Rightarrow P^{-1} \underline{|A|} A^{-1}P = \underline{|B|} B^{-1}$$

$$\therefore P^{-1}A^*P = B^*$$

A, B 互逆, 相似: 但不反对 ()

$$(A) A^T \sim B^T \quad \checkmark \quad (B) A^{-1} \sim B^{-1} \quad \checkmark$$

$$(C) A+A^{-1} \sim B+B^{-1} ; \quad (D) A+A^T \sim B+B^T \quad \times$$

$$\begin{cases} P^{-1}AB = B \\ P^{-1}A^{-1}P = B^{-1} \end{cases} \Rightarrow P^{-1}(A+A^{-1})P = B+B^{-1}$$

二. 性质.

(一) 一般:

$$1. \lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2.$$

$$\begin{aligned} (\lambda_1 E - A)x = 0 &\Rightarrow \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m. \\ (\lambda_2 E - A)x = 0 &\Rightarrow \beta_1, \dots, \beta_s. \end{aligned} \quad \Rightarrow \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m, \beta_1, \dots, \beta_s$$

线性无关.

$$2. \lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2. A\alpha = \lambda_1 \alpha, A\beta = \lambda_2 \beta.$$

$\Rightarrow \alpha + \beta$ 不是特征向量.

$$\text{证. (反)} \text{ 设 } A(\alpha + \beta) = \lambda_3(\alpha + \beta).$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 \alpha + \lambda_2 \beta = \lambda_3 \alpha + \lambda_3 \beta \Rightarrow (\lambda_1 - \lambda_3)\alpha + (\lambda_2 - \lambda_3)\beta = 0.$$

$\because \alpha, \beta$ 线性无关. $\therefore \lambda_1 = \lambda_3, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \lambda_2$ 矛盾.

$$3. A\alpha = \lambda_0 \alpha. \text{ 则}$$

$$\textcircled{1} f(A)\alpha = f(\lambda_0)\alpha;$$

$$\textcircled{2} \text{ 若 } A \text{ 可逆. } \begin{cases} A^{-1}\alpha = \frac{1}{\lambda_0}\alpha, \\ A^*\alpha = \frac{|A|}{\lambda_0}\alpha. \end{cases}$$

Note: A, A^+, A^* 特征向量公用.

4. A 可相似对角化. $\Leftrightarrow A \exists n \times n$ 线性无关特征向量.

$$\text{Q1. } A\alpha = \lambda_0 \alpha \Rightarrow f(A)\alpha = f(\lambda_0)\alpha.$$

对

$$\text{例如: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, f(x) = x^2.$$

$$f(A) = A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$f(A)\alpha = f(0)\alpha.$$

$$\text{但 } A\alpha \neq 0\alpha$$

$$\therefore A\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, 0\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

Date.

$$Q_2. A \text{ 为 } \lambda \text{ 的特征向量} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} A^{-1}\lambda = \frac{1}{\lambda_0}\lambda \\ A^*\lambda = \frac{|A|}{\lambda_0}\lambda. \end{cases} \quad \checkmark$$

$$Ad = \lambda_0 d, \quad P^{-1}AP = B \quad \text{即 } A \sim B.$$

$$\underline{B\beta = \lambda_0 \beta}, \quad \beta = ?$$

$$Ad = \lambda_0 d \Rightarrow P^{-1}AP \cdot P^{-1}d = \lambda_0 P^{-1}d$$

$$\therefore B P^{-1}d = \lambda_0 P^{-1}d,$$

$$\therefore \underline{\beta = P^{-1}d}$$

$$Q_3. |A| = \lambda_1 \lambda_2 \cdots \lambda_n$$

$$r(A) = n \Leftrightarrow |A| \neq 0 \Leftrightarrow \lambda_1 \neq 0, \dots, \lambda_n \neq 0 \quad \checkmark$$

$$\text{设 } \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_r \neq 0, \lambda_{r+1} = \dots = \lambda_n = 0. \xrightarrow{?} r(A) = r \quad \times$$

$$\text{反例: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\lambda_1 = 2, \quad \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 0, \quad r(A) = 2 \neq 1.$$

$$\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_r \neq 0, \lambda_{r+1} = \dots = \lambda_n = 0. \quad \text{且 } A \text{ 可对角化.}$$

$$\text{则 } r(A) = r. \quad \checkmark$$

证: $\neg A \text{ 为 } \lambda \text{ 的特征向量}$

$$\therefore \exists \text{ 可逆阵 } P \text{ 使 } P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & & \\ & \ddots & & \\ & & \lambda_r & \\ & & & \lambda_0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore r(A) = r.$$

$$Q_4. \text{ If } \exists \text{ 可逆阵 } P, \text{ 使 } P^{-1}AP = B, \quad A \sim B.$$

如何判断 $A \sim B$

$$1^\circ |\lambda E - A| = |\lambda E - B|. \quad (\text{necessary condition.})$$

$$2^\circ \text{ Case 1. } A, B \text{ 可对角化} \Rightarrow A \sim B$$

$$\text{证: } |\lambda E - A| = |\lambda E - B| \Rightarrow A, B \text{ 有相同的特征值, 即 } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = \dots = \lambda_n$$

$\therefore A, B$ 可对角化. $\therefore \exists$ 可逆阵 P_1, P_2 使 $P_1^{-1}AP_1 = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$

$$P_2^{-1}BP_2 = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\Rightarrow P_1^{-1}AP_1 = P_2^{-1}BP_2 \Rightarrow (P_1P_2^{-1})^{-1}A P_1 P_2^{-1} = B.$$

$$\therefore P = P_1 P_2^{-1} \Rightarrow P^{-1}AP = B.$$

例 1. $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ $B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

找 P , 使 $P^{-1}AP = B$.

解: $|\lambda E - A| = (\lambda+1)(\lambda-1)^2 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 1$.

$$\lambda = -1 \text{ 代入 } (\lambda E - A)X = 0$$

$$E + A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\lambda = 1 \text{ 代入 } (\lambda E - A)X = 0$$

$$E - A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$P_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad P_1^{-1}AP_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & & \\ & 1 & \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$|\lambda E - B| = (\lambda+1)(\lambda-1)^2 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 1$$

$$\lambda = -1 \text{ 代入 } (\lambda E - B)X = 0$$

$$B + B \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\lambda = 1 \text{ 代入 } (\lambda E - B)X = 0$$

$$E - B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, P_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \beta_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

Date.

$$P_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad P_2^{-1}BP_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & & \\ & 1 & \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$P_1^{-1}AP_1 = P_2^{-1}BP_2 \Rightarrow P_2P_1^{-1}AP_1P_1P_2^{-1} = B.$$

$$\Rightarrow (P_1P_2^{-1})^{-1}A(P_1P_2^{-1}) = B \quad P = P_1P_2^{-1}$$

Case 2. A 可对角化, B 不可对角化. $A \not\sim B$

? Case 3. A 不对角, B 不对角 $A \not\sim B$.

Q5. $A 3 \times 3$. $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 1$ $\lambda_3 = 2$
 \downarrow \downarrow
 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$

$$P = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3) \quad P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & \\ & 1 & \\ & & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

① $P_1 = (\alpha_1 - \alpha_2, \alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2, 4\alpha_3)$. α_1, α_2 是 $(E - A)x = 0$ 的解

$$P_1^{-1}AP_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & \\ & 1 & \\ & & 2 \end{pmatrix} ?$$

$$\alpha_2 = \alpha_1$$

$$\begin{aligned} A\alpha_2 &= \alpha_2 \\ A(\alpha_1 - \alpha_2) &= 1(\alpha_1 - \alpha_2) \end{aligned}$$

② $P_2 = (\alpha_1 - \alpha_3, \alpha_2 + 2\alpha_3, \alpha_3)$.

$$P_2^{-1}AP_2 = \begin{pmatrix} & & \\ & & \\ & & \end{pmatrix} ?$$

$$P_2 = P \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$P_2^{-1}AP_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \underbrace{P^{-1}AP}_{\text{?}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & \\ & 1 & \\ & & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

三类矩阵对角化过程.

(-) $A^T \neq A$.

1°. $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$;

2°. $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} m \leq n \\ \text{线性无关} \end{array} \right.$

3° ① If $m < n \Rightarrow A$ 不可对角化.

② If $m = n \Rightarrow A$ 可对角化.

由 $A\alpha_i = \lambda_i \alpha_i, \dots, A\alpha_n = \lambda_n \alpha_n$.

$$A(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda_2 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

由 $P = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$ 可逆.

$$AP = P \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}.$$

专题：正交.

(-) 向量正交.

1. def - $\text{if } \alpha, \beta \perp \Rightarrow \alpha \perp \beta$.

2. 性质: $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{非零} \\ \text{两两正交} \end{array} \right. \Rightarrow \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \text{ 线性无关.}$

3. 正交化.

前提: $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关.

1° 正交化.

$$\beta_1 = \alpha_1;$$

$$\beta_2 = \alpha_2 - \frac{(\alpha_2, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1;$$

$$\beta_3 = \alpha_3 - \frac{(\alpha_3, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1 - \frac{(\alpha_3, \beta_2)}{(\beta_2, \beta_2)} \beta_2;$$

\dots

$$\beta_n = \alpha_n - \frac{(\alpha_n, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1 - \dots - \frac{(\alpha_n, \beta_{n-1})}{(\beta_{n-1}, \beta_{n-1})} \beta_{n-1}$$

$\Rightarrow \beta_1, \dots, \beta_n$ 两两正交.

2° 规范化：

$$Y_1 = \frac{1}{\|Y_1\|} P_1, \dots, Y_n = \frac{1}{\|P_n\|} P_n.$$

 $\Rightarrow Y_1, \dots, Y_n$ 两两正交且规范。

(二) 正交阵：

1. def - $Q_{n \times n}$. If $Q^T Q = E$. ~

2. 判别法：

Th. $Q_{n \times n} = (Y_1, \dots, Y_n)$. $Q^T Q = E \Leftrightarrow Y_1, \dots, Y_n$ 两两正交且规范。

$$\text{证: } Q^T Q = \begin{pmatrix} Y_1^T \\ \vdots \\ Y_n^T \end{pmatrix} (Y_1, \dots, Y_n) = \begin{pmatrix} Y_1^T Y_1 & \cdots & Y_1^T Y_n \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ Y_n^T Y_1 & \cdots & Y_n^T Y_n \end{pmatrix} = E$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} Y_1^T Y_1 = \cdots = Y_n^T Y_n = 1 \\ Y_i^T Y_j = 0 \quad (i \neq j) \end{cases}$$

即 Y_1, \dots, Y_n 两两正交且规范。

3. 性质：

$$\textcircled{1} A^T A = E \Rightarrow A^T = A^{-1}$$

$$\textcircled{2} A^T A = E \Rightarrow |A| = \pm 1$$

$$\text{例 1. } A^T A = E \quad |A| < 0. \quad |E+A| = ?$$

解：法一：

$$A^T A = E \Rightarrow |A| = \pm 1 \quad |A| < 0 \Rightarrow |A| = -1$$

$$|E+A| = |A^T A + A| = -|A^T + E| = -|(E+A)^T| = -|E+A|$$

$$\therefore |E+A| = 0$$

$$\text{法二. } \forall X \in \mathbb{R}^n \Rightarrow X^T A^T = \lambda X^T.$$

$$\Rightarrow X^T A^T \cdot A X = \lambda X^T A X$$

$$\Rightarrow (\lambda^2 - 1) X^T X = 0.$$

$$\therefore X^T X = |X|^2 > 0, \therefore \lambda^2 - 1 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = \pm 1.$$

$$\therefore |A| < 0, \therefore \lambda = -1 \text{ 一定为特征值.}$$

$$\therefore E+A \text{ 一定有特征值 } 0.$$

$$\therefore |E+A| = 0$$

$$\textcircled{3} A^T A = E \Rightarrow \lambda = \pm 1$$

$$\textcircled{4} Q^T Q = E, X = Q Y, \text{ 则 } |X| = |Y| \quad (\text{正交变换})$$

$$\text{证: } |X|^2 = X^T X = Y^T Q^T Q Y = Y^T Y = |Y|^2 \\ \Rightarrow |X| = |Y|$$

$$(=) A^T = A; \quad \begin{cases} 1. A^T = A \Rightarrow \lambda_i \in \mathbb{R} (1 \leq i \leq n), \\ 2. A^T = A, \lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2. \end{cases}$$

$\therefore d_1, \dots, d_n;$

$$Ad = \lambda_1 d, A\beta = \lambda_2 \beta \Rightarrow d \perp \beta.$$

Case1. 指正交阵 P.

$$P = (d_1, \dots, d_n)$$

$$P^T A P = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{证: } Ad = \lambda_1 d \Rightarrow d^T A = \lambda_1 d^T$$

$$\Rightarrow d^T A \beta = \lambda_1 d^T \beta$$

$$\Rightarrow (\lambda_2 - \lambda_1) d^T \beta = 0.$$

$$\because \lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2 \therefore d^T \beta = 0 \text{ 即 } d \perp \beta.$$

$$\therefore A^T = A, A \text{ 一定可对角化.}$$

Case2. 指正交阵 Q

$$d_1, \dots, d_n \xrightarrow{\substack{\text{正交化} \\ \text{规范化}}} v_1, \dots, v_n.$$

$$(Av_1 = \lambda_1 v_1, \dots, Av_n = \lambda_n v_n).$$

(正交化在图一内)
不同入本就正交
且不同对应的人加成
不是特征向量)

$$A(v_1, \dots, v_n) = (v_1, \dots, v_n) \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$Q^T Q = E, Q^T A Q = Q^T A Q = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}.$$

型一. 阵阵对角化判断

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} A^T = A \end{array} \right.$$

- ① $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$ 单值, A 可---
- ② 每个特征值重数与其无关向量

$$\text{2. } A^T \neq A \Rightarrow \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n. \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{③ } \exists n \text{ 个线性无关特征向量.} \end{array} \right.$$

1. $A \neq 0$, $A^m = 0$. 证: A 不可对角化.

$$\text{证: } \forall AX = \lambda X \Rightarrow A^m X = \lambda^m X = 0$$

$$\because X \neq 0, \therefore \lambda^m = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \dots = \lambda_n = 0.$$

$$\therefore r(0E - A) = r(A) \geq 1$$

$$\therefore n - r(0E - A) \leq n - 1$$

$\therefore A$ 不可对角化.

$$2. \alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix} \neq 0, \beta = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{pmatrix} \neq 0, A = \alpha \beta^T.$$

① If $(\alpha, \beta) = 4$. 证: A 可对角化

② If $(\alpha, \beta) = 0$. 证: A 不可对角化.

$$\text{证: ① } A^2 = 4A \Rightarrow A^2 - 4A = 0.$$

$$\forall AX = \lambda X$$

$$\text{由 } (A^2 - 4A)X = (\lambda^2 - 4\lambda)X = 0.$$

$$\because X \neq 0, \therefore \lambda^2 - 4\lambda = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = 0 \text{ 或 } \lambda = 4$$

$$\therefore \text{tr}(A) = (\alpha, \beta) = 4 = \lambda_1 + \dots + \lambda_n.$$

$$\therefore \lambda_1 = \dots = \lambda_{n-1} = 0, \lambda_n = 4.$$

$$r(0E - A) = r(A) = r(\alpha \beta^T) \leq r(\alpha) = 1$$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix} (b_1 \dots b_n) = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 b_1 & \dots & a_1 b_n \\ \dots & & \dots \\ a_n b_1 & \dots & a_n b_n \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\because \alpha \neq 0, \beta \neq 0. \therefore A \neq 0. \Rightarrow r(A) \geq 1$$

$$\therefore r(0E - A) = 1.$$

$\therefore A$ 可对角化.

$$(2) \text{ If } (\alpha, \beta) = 0, A^2 = 0.$$

$$\forall AX = \lambda X \Rightarrow A^2 X = \lambda^2 X = 0.$$

$$\therefore X \neq 0 \quad \therefore \lambda^2 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \dots = \lambda_n = 0,$$

$$\therefore r(CE - A) = 1.$$

$\therefore A$ 不可对角化

$$3. \alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \end{pmatrix}, \beta = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ b_3 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 单位且正交. } A = \alpha\beta^T + \beta\alpha^T$$

① 证: $\alpha + \beta, \alpha - \beta$ 为特征向量 ③ 证 A 不对角化.

$$\text{证: } ① A(\alpha + \beta) = (\alpha\beta^T + \beta\alpha^T)(\alpha + \beta) = \alpha + \beta.$$

$\Rightarrow \alpha + \beta$ 为 A 的属于 $\lambda_1 = 1$ 的特征向量.

$$A(\alpha - \beta) = (\alpha\beta^T + \beta\alpha^T)(\alpha - \beta) = -\alpha + \beta = -(\alpha - \beta)$$

$\Rightarrow \alpha - \beta$ 为 A 的属于 $\lambda_2 = -1$ 的特征向量.

$$② \text{ 证: } \because A^T = (\alpha\beta^T + \beta\alpha^T)^T = \beta\alpha^T + \alpha\beta^T = A.$$

$\therefore A$ 不对角化.

$$r(A) = r(\alpha\beta^T + \beta\alpha^T) \leq r(\alpha\beta^T) + r(\beta\alpha^T) \leq r(\alpha) + r(\beta) = 2 < 3.$$

$$\Rightarrow |A| = 0. \Rightarrow \lambda_3 = 0$$

$\therefore \lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = -1, \lambda_3 = 0$ 两两不等.

$\therefore A$ 不对角化.

$$4. An \times n, A^2 - A - 2E = 0 \quad \text{证: } A \text{ 不对角化.}$$

$$\text{证: } \exists AX = \lambda X$$

$$(A^2 - A - 2E)X = (\lambda^2 - \lambda - 2)X = 0$$

$$\because X \neq 0 \quad \therefore \lambda^2 - \lambda - 2 = 0 \quad \Rightarrow \lambda = -1 \text{ 或 } \lambda = 2.$$

$$(A+E)(A-2E) = 0 \Rightarrow (E+A)(2E-A) = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow r(E+A) + r(2E-A) \leq n.$$

$$r(E+A) + r(2E-A) \geq r(3E) = n.$$

$$\therefore r(E+A) + r(2E-A) = n.$$

$\lambda = -1$ 对应 3 个性无关特征向量个数.

$$n - r(-E - A) = n - r(E+A) \leq;$$

$\lambda = 2$ 对应 3 个性无关特征向量个数

$$n - r(2E - A) \leq;$$

$$\therefore n - r(E+A) + n - r(2E - A) = n.$$

$\therefore A$ 不对角化.

P156 例 11. 解:

$$|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda-1 & -\alpha & 3 \\ 1 & \lambda-4 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 & \lambda-5 \end{vmatrix} \stackrel{(R_2)}{=} \begin{vmatrix} \lambda-1 & -\alpha & 3 \\ 1 & \lambda-4 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (\lambda-2) \begin{vmatrix} \lambda-1 & -\alpha-3 & 3 \\ 1 & \lambda-7 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda-2)(\lambda^2 - 8\lambda + \alpha + 10).$$

Case 1. $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 2 \neq \lambda_3$.

$$\therefore 4 - 16 + \alpha + 10 = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha = 2, \lambda_3 = 6.$$

$$2E - A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 1 & -2 & 3 \\ -1 & 2 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore r(2E - A) = 1, \therefore A \text{ 可对角化}.$$

Case 2. $\lambda_1 = 2 \neq \lambda_2 = \lambda_3$.

$$\Delta = 64 - 4(\alpha + 10) = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha = 6, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 4.$$

$$4E - A = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -6 & 3 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore r(4E - A) = 2 \neq 1.$$

 $\therefore A$ 不可对角化.

P153 例 3. 解.

$$|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & 0 & -1 \\ -x & \lambda-1 & -y \\ -1 & 0 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda-1)^2(\lambda+1) = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 1$$

$$\therefore A \text{ 可对角化}, \therefore r(E - A) = 1.$$

$$\text{而 } E - A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -x & 0 & -y \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -x-y \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \therefore x+y=0.$$

型 = 相似

$$1^{\circ} |\lambda E - A| \stackrel{?}{=} |\lambda E - B|$$

2^o ① A, B 可对角化 $\Rightarrow A \sim B$.

例1. $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ - & - & & \\ 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ $B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & - & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & n \end{pmatrix}$.

证. $A \sim B$.

$$\text{证: } |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 1 & -1 & \cdots & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & \cdots & -1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ -1 & -1 & \cdots & \lambda - 1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - n) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 0 & \lambda & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & \lambda - n \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \lambda^{n-1}(\lambda - n) = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \dots = \lambda_{n-1} = 0, \lambda_n = n.$$

$$|\lambda E - B| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & 0 & \cdots & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & \lambda & \cdots & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & \lambda - n \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^{n-1}(\lambda - n) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \dots = \lambda_{n-1} = 0, \lambda_n = n.$$

$\because A^T = A$, $\therefore A$ 可对角化.

~~$\lambda E - B =$~~ .

$$\therefore r(\lambda E - B) = r(B) = 1.$$

$\therefore B$ 可对角化.

$\therefore A \sim B$.

② A 可对角化. B 不可.

例2. $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$ $B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ $A \stackrel{?}{\sim} B$

$$\text{解: } |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & \lambda & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda + 1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda + 1)(\lambda - 1)^2 = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 1.$$

$$|\lambda E - B| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & \lambda & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda - 1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda + 1)(\lambda - 1)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 1$$

$$E-A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore r(E-A)=2 \quad \therefore A \text{ 不可对角化.}$$

$$\therefore B^T=B \quad \therefore B \text{ 可对角化.}$$

$$\therefore A \not\sim B.$$

③ A 不可 B 不可

$$\text{例3. } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad C = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

解: A, B, C 特征值 1, 1, 1.

$$E-A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad r(E-A)=2.$$

$$E-B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad r(E-B)=1 \quad \left. \right\} \text{秩相等}$$

$$E-C = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad r(E-C)=1.$$

$$B \sim C. \quad A \not\sim B \quad A \not\sim C.$$

~~A \leftrightarrow B~~.

$$A \sim B, \text{ 且 } P, \quad P^{-1}AP = B.$$

$$1^\circ. \quad |\lambda E - A| = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n;$$

$$(\lambda_i E - A)X = 0 \Rightarrow x_1, \dots, x_n;$$

$$P_1 = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n). \quad P_1^{-1}AP_1 = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$2^{\circ} \cdot |\lambda E - B| = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n;$$

$$(\lambda_i E - B)B = 0 \Rightarrow \beta_1, \dots, \beta_n;$$

$$P_2 = (\beta_1, \dots, \beta_n) \quad P_2^{-1}BP_2 = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$P_1^{-1}AP_1 = P_2^{-1}BP_2 \Rightarrow P^{-1}AP = B \quad P = P_1P_2^{-1}$$

型三. λ 求法.

① $|\lambda E - A| = 0$.

② 定义法. $AX = \lambda X$. $\begin{cases} f(A) = 0 \\ AB = C \end{cases}$

③ 关联法: $\begin{cases} A, A^{-1}, A^* \\ P^{-1}AP = B, \text{ 且 } A \sim B. \end{cases}$

例 1. $A_{3 \times 3}$, $A^T = A$, $r(CA) = 2$, $A^2 - 2A = 0$.

$\therefore |A + 3E| = ?$

解: $\because AX = \lambda X$, $(A^2 - 2A)X = (\lambda^2 - 2\lambda)X = 0$.

$\therefore X \neq 0 \quad \therefore \lambda^2 - 2\lambda = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = 0 \text{ 或 } \lambda = 2$.

$\therefore r(CA) = 2$, 且 $A^T = A$, $\therefore \lambda_1 = 0$, $\lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 2$.

$|A + 3E| = 3 \times 5 \times 5$.

例 2. $\because A_{3 \times 3}$, $A^T = A$, $A \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $r(A) < 3$

$\therefore A$.

解: $A \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = -\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = -1$, $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$;

$A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda_2 = 2$, $\alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$.

$\therefore r(A) < 3$, $\therefore \lambda_3 = 0$.

设 $\alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda_3 = 0$ 的特征向量

$$\therefore A^T = A.$$

$$\therefore \begin{cases} d_1^T d_3 = 0 \\ d_2^T d_3 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} -x_1 + x_2 = 0 \\ x_1 + x_2 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow d_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore P = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad A = P \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} P^{-1}$$

例3. $A_{3 \times 3}$. d_1, d_2, d_3 皆不为零.

$$Ad_1 = d_1 - d_2, \quad Ad_2 = d_1 + 2d_2 \quad Ad_3 = d_1 + 4d_2 + d_3$$

问 A 可否对角化?

解:

$$P = (d_1, d_2, d_3) \text{ 且 } P^{-1}$$

$$AP = P \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow P^{-1}AP = B. \quad A \sim B.$$

$$|A - B| = 0 \Rightarrow ?$$

例4. $A_{2 \times 2}, \lambda \neq 0, \lambda$ 不是 A 的特征向量.

$$A^2\lambda - A\lambda - 6\lambda = 0.$$

① 证: λ, Ad 皆不为零; ③ 问 A 可否对角化.

证: ① 由一: 若 λ, Ad 皆不为零. \Rightarrow 成比例

$$\lambda = kAd \text{ 或 } Ad = \frac{1}{k}\lambda$$

$$\text{If } \lambda = kAd, k \neq 0. \quad \therefore \lambda \neq 0. \quad \therefore Ad = \frac{1}{k}\lambda \text{ 矛盾.}$$

若 $Ad = \lambda$, 矛盾.

$\therefore \lambda, Ad$ 皆不为零

② 由二: λ, Ad 皆不为零. 且不为 0 的 k_1, k_2 使

$$k_1\lambda + k_2 Ad = 0.$$

$$\text{If } k_2 \neq 0$$

$$\text{If } k_2 = 0 \Rightarrow k_1\lambda = 0 \Rightarrow k_1 = 0. \text{ 矛盾.}$$

$$\therefore k_2 \neq 0 \Rightarrow Ad = -\frac{k_1}{k_2}\lambda. \quad \text{矛盾.}$$

$\therefore \alpha, A\alpha$ 为特征向量.

② $P = (\alpha, A\alpha)$ 可逆.

$$AP = (A\alpha, A^2\alpha) = (A\alpha, 6\alpha + A\alpha) = P \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 6 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 6 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = B. \quad A \sim B.$$

$$\therefore |A-E-B| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -6 \\ -1 & 1-1 \end{vmatrix} = 1^2 - 1 - 6 = 0.$$

$\therefore A$ 特征值 $\lambda_1 = -2 \neq \lambda_2 = 3$

$\therefore A$ 可对角化.

型四. 未知数矩阵解

① 化简 $AX = B$. A 可逆. $X = A^{-1}B$;

② 化简 $AX = B$. A 不可逆或 A 不方.

如: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$. $AX = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 \\ 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \neq X$.

令 $X = (X_1, X_2)$. $B = (b_1, b_2)$.

$$AX = B \Leftrightarrow AX_1 = b_1, \quad AX_2 = b_2.$$

③ $A_{n \times n}$. $\begin{cases} \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n \\ \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \end{cases}$. $P = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$.

$$P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow A = P \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} P^{-1}.$$

P165. 例3. 解:

令 $\lambda_1 = 6$ 特征向量 $\xi_1 = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$.

$$\because A^T = A, \quad \therefore \begin{cases} \xi_1^T \xi_2 = 0 \\ \xi_1^T \xi_3 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} -x_1 + x_3 = 0 \\ x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 = 0 \end{cases} \quad \xi_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Date.

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad A = P \begin{pmatrix} 6 & 3 & 3 \end{pmatrix} P^{-1}$$

例 5. 解: $\langle 1 \rangle \because A^T = A \therefore 1+a+1=0 \Rightarrow a=-2$

$$\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

且 $\lambda_2 = 1$, 对应特征向量 $\alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$.

$$\because A^T = A \therefore \alpha_1^T \alpha_2 = 0 \Rightarrow x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 = 0 \quad \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(2) P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad A = P \begin{pmatrix} 8 & 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} P^{-1}$$

型五. 性质

P144 例 10. 解:

$$(1) \text{ 法一: } |A| = 7 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 7.$$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} M_{11}=5, A_{11}=5 \\ M_{12}=2, A_{12}=-2 \\ M_{13}=-2, A_{13}=-2 \end{array} \right. \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} M_{21}=2, A_{21}=-2 \\ M_{22}=5, A_{22}=5 \\ M_{23}=2, A_{23}=-2 \end{array} \right. \quad - A^* = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & 5 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$B = P^{-1} A^* P = ?$$

$$B + 2E = ?$$

$$\text{法二: } (1) \quad |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda-3 & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & \lambda-3 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & \lambda-3 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda-1)(\lambda-7) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & \lambda-1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda-1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (\lambda-1)^2(\lambda-7) = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 1, \lambda_3 = 7.$$

$$\lambda = 1 \text{ 代入 } (\lambda E - A)x = 0.$$

$$E - A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\lambda = 1$ 代入 $(\lambda E - A)X = 0$.

$$\lambda E - A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} ;$$

2° $|A| = 1$. A^* 特征值 1, 1, 1.

对应特征无关特征向量 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $\alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $\alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$;

3° $\because P^{-1}A^*P = B$.

$\therefore B$ 特征值 1 1 1.

对应特征无关特征向量 $P_1 = P^T \alpha_1$, $P_2 = P^T \alpha_2$, $P_3 = P^T \alpha_3$.

4° $B + 2E$ 特征值 9, 9, 3.

对应特征无关特征向量为 P_1, P_2, P_3 .

$A_{3 \times 3} = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3)$. A 三个特征值 1.

$\alpha_3 = \alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2$, $\therefore r(A) = 2$.

证: $\because A$ 特征值 $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3$ 1.

$\therefore A$ 不可逆.

$$\exists P \text{ (可逆)} \quad P^T A P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & \\ & \lambda_2 & \\ & & \lambda_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\therefore r(A) \geq 2$.

$\because \alpha_3 = \alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2$. $\therefore r(A) \leq 2 \Rightarrow r(A) = 2$.

$$\text{如: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & b & 1 \\ 1 & a & -2 \end{pmatrix} \quad \alpha \neq 0. \quad A\alpha = 2\alpha. \quad \begin{matrix} \text{tr}(A) = 4 \\ (A \neq 2) \end{matrix}$$

求 a, b .

$$\text{解: } \text{tr}(A) = b - 1 = 4 \Rightarrow b = 5.$$

$$\because A\lambda = 2\lambda, \therefore \lambda_1 = 2.$$

$$\therefore |2E - A| = 0.$$

P146, 例4. 解:

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -3 & 3 \\ 6 & x & -6 \\ y & -9 & 13 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} = 2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda = ?, x = ?, y = ?$$

$$y = \frac{1}{2}.$$

第六章. 二次型.

一. def's.

$$1. f = X^T A X \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{标} \Leftrightarrow A = \begin{pmatrix} \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \\ \cdot & \cdot & \cdot \end{array} \end{array} \right.$$

$$\text{非标} \Leftrightarrow A^T = A \text{ 且 } A \text{ 为对称}$$

2. 矩阵合同. A, B 为 n 阶阵. 若存在可逆阵 P .

使 $P^T A P = B$. 称 A, B 合同. 写 $A \cong B$.

$$3. \text{标准化} \quad f = X^T A X \xrightarrow{\substack{X = P Y \\ (P \text{ 可逆})}} Y^T (P^T A P) Y.$$

$$\text{If } P^T A P = \begin{pmatrix} l_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & l_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$f = l_1 y_1^2 + \cdots + l_n y_n^2.$$

Note: 标准化底线. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} X = P Y, P \text{ 可逆.} \end{array} \right.$

$$P^T A P = \begin{pmatrix} l_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & l_n \end{pmatrix}.$$

二. 标准化方法.

(一) 配方法.

例1. 用配方法化 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 + 2x_1x_2 - 2x_2x_3 - 4x_3^2$ 为标准型。

$$\text{解: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & -4 \end{pmatrix}, \quad X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}, \quad f = X^TAX$$

$$f = (x_1 + x_2)^2 - (x_2 + x_3)^2 - 3x_3^2.$$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} x_1 + x_2 = y_1 \\ x_2 + x_3 = y_2 \\ x_3 = y_3 \end{array} \right. \Rightarrow \left\{ \begin{array}{l} x_1 = y_1 - y_2 + y_3 \\ x_2 = y_2 - y_3 \\ x_3 = y_3 \end{array} \right. \text{即 } X = PY, P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$f \stackrel{X=PY}{=} Y^T(P^TAP)Y = y_1^2 - y_2^2 - 3y_3^2$$

例2. 用配方法化 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 + 2x_1x_2 - 2x_1x_3 - 5x_3^2$ 为标准型。

$$\text{解: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -5 \end{pmatrix}, \quad X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}, \quad f = X^TAX$$

$$\begin{aligned} f &= (x_1 + x_2 - x_3)^2 - x_2^2 + x_2x_3 - x_3^2 - 5x_3^2 \\ &= (x_1 + x_2 - x_3)^2 - (x_2 - x_3)^2 - 5x_3^2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} x_1 + x_2 - x_3 = y_1 \\ x_2 - x_3 = y_2 \\ x_3 = y_3 \end{array} \right. \Rightarrow \left\{ \begin{array}{l} x_1 = y_1 - y_2 \\ x_2 = y_2 + y_3 \\ x_3 = y_3 \end{array} \right. \text{即 } X = PY, P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$f \stackrel{X=PY}{=} Y^T(P^TAP)Y = y_1^2 - y_2^2 - 5y_3^2.$$

例3. 用配方法化 $f(x_1, x_2) = x_1, x_2$ 为标准型。

$$\text{解: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad f = X^TAX;$$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} x_1 = y_1 - y_2 \\ x_2 = y_1 + y_2 \end{array} \right., \quad \text{即 } X = PY, P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 可逆.}$$

$$f \stackrel{X=PY}{=} Y^T(P^TAP)Y = y_1^2 - y_2^2.$$

$$Q \cdot \begin{cases} X_1 = y_1 - 4y_2 \\ X_2 = y_1 + 4y_2 \end{cases} \quad ? \quad \checkmark$$

$$X = PT, \quad P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -4 \\ 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 为逆.}$$

$$f \stackrel{X=PT}{=} Y^T (P^T A P) Y = y_1^2 - 16y_2^2 \quad \checkmark$$

Notes:

① 二次型有无数个标准型

② 标准型系数不一定是特征值

③ 特征型不唯一，但标准型系数正负个数唯一。

(二) 正交变换化为VR型为标准型

$$1^\circ f = X^T A X ; \quad (A^T = A)$$

$$2^\circ |\lambda E - A| = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n;$$

$$3^\circ d_1, \dots, d_n$$

$$4^\circ d_1, \dots, d_n \xrightarrow{\substack{\text{正交化} \\ \text{规范化}}} Y_1, \dots, Y_n.$$

$$(AY_1 = \lambda_1 Y_1, \dots, AY_n = \lambda_n Y_n).$$

$$Q = (Y_1, \dots, Y_n) \quad Q^T Q = E, \quad Q^T A Q = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$5^\circ f \stackrel{X=QY}{=} Y^T (Q^T A Q) Y = \lambda_1 y_1^2 + \dots + \lambda_n y_n^2$$

Note: 正交法标准型系数不一定是特征值

三、正定二次型

(一) def — $f = X^T A X$. If $\forall X \neq 0$, 有 $X^T A X > 0$.

$X^T A X = \text{正定二次型. } A = \text{正定矩阵.}$

(二) 判别法:

方法一: 特征值法.

Th1. $A^T = A$, 则 A 正定 $\Leftrightarrow \lambda_i > 0 \ (1 \leq i \leq n)$

方法二: 定义法. $A^T = A$.

If $\forall X \neq 0$, 有 $X^T A X > 0$.

推论: $A^T = A$, $B^T = B$, 则 $\begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ 0 & B \end{pmatrix}$ 正定 $\Leftrightarrow A, B$ 正定.

方法三. 顺序主子式法.

Th2, $A_{n \times n} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$ 且 $A^T = A$, 则 A 正定 \Leftrightarrow

$$a_{11} > 0, \quad \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} > 0, \dots, |A| > 0.$$

专题: 合同判断.

1°. $A^T = A$, $B^T = B$.

2°. $A \cong B \Leftrightarrow A, B$ 特征值正、负个数同.

如: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$.

解: $A^T = A$, $B^T = B$.

$$|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & \lambda-1 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda-1)(\lambda+2)(\lambda-2) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = 2, \lambda_3 = -2.$$

$$|\lambda E - B| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & \lambda & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda-3 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda+1)(\lambda-1)(\lambda-3) = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = 3, \lambda_3 = -1. \therefore A \cong B.$$

Note: 若标准型系数为±1, 又称为规范型.

如: $A_{3 \times 3}$, $A^T = A$, $\lambda_1 = a-2$, $\lambda_2 = a+1$, $\lambda_3 = a+3$.

$f = X^T A X$ 的规范型为 $y_1^2 - y_2^2 - y_3^2$, 求 $|A+2E| = ?$

解由 $\begin{cases} a-2 < 0 \\ a+1 = 0 \\ a+3 > 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow a = -1 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = -3, \lambda_2 = 0, \lambda_3 = 2$

$$|A+2E| = -1 \times 2 \times 4 = -8.$$

型一. 正定判断

1. A 正定, 证 A^T 正定.

证: A 正定 $\Rightarrow \lambda_i > 0$. ($1 \leq i \leq n$).

$\because A^T$ 特征值 $\lambda_1 > 0, \lambda_2 > 0, \dots, \lambda_n > 0$

$\therefore A^T$ 正定.

2. A 正定. 且 $\exists B$. 使 $A = B^2$.

证: $A^T = A$. A 正定 $\Rightarrow \lambda_1 > 0, \dots, \lambda_n > 0$.

\exists 正交阵 Q . 使 $Q^T A Q = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow A = Q \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} Q^T$

$$= Q \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{\lambda_1} & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \sqrt{\lambda_n} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{\lambda_1} & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \sqrt{\lambda_n} \end{pmatrix} Q^T.$$

$$\therefore B = Q \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{\lambda_1} & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \sqrt{\lambda_n} \end{pmatrix} Q^T$$

$$\therefore A = B^2$$

3. $A_{3 \times 3}$. $A^T = A$. $A^2 + 3A = 0$. $r(A) = 2$.

若 $A+kE$ 正定. 求 k 范围.

解: $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Ax = \lambda x, (A^2 + 3A)x = (\lambda^2 + 3\lambda)x = 0. \end{array} \right.$

$\therefore x \neq 0$. $\therefore \lambda^2 + 3\lambda = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = -3, \text{ 或 } \lambda = 0$

$\therefore A^T = A$ 且 $r(A) = 2$. $\therefore \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -3, \lambda_3 = 0$.

$A+kE$ 特征值 $k-3, k-3, k$.

$A+kE$ 正定 $\Rightarrow \begin{cases} k-3 > 0 \\ k-3 > 0 \\ k > 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow k > 3$.

4. $A_{m \times n}$. $r(A) = n$. $B = A^T A$, 证: B 正定.

证. $1^\circ B^T = (A^T A)^T = A^T A = B$.

$2^\circ \forall X \neq 0, X^T B X = X^T A^T A X = (AX)^T (AX)$.

$AX \neq 0$.

若 $AX=0$. $\therefore r(A)=n$, $\therefore X=0$, 矛盾.
 $\therefore AX \neq 0$.

$$\therefore X^T BX = (AX)^T \cdot (AX) > 0.$$

$\therefore B$ 正定.

5. $A_{m \times m}$ 正定, $B_{m \times n}$ 且 $r(B)=n$. 证: $C=B^T A B$ 正定.

证: 1° $A^T = A$.

$$C^T = B^T A^T B = B^T A B = C$$

$$2^\circ \forall X \neq 0. X^T C X = X^T B^T A B X = (BX)^T A (BX)$$

$$\because BX=Y. X^T C X = Y^T A Y.$$

$Y \neq 0$.

若 $Y=0 \Rightarrow BX=0. \therefore r(B)=n. \therefore X=0$ 矛盾.

$\therefore Y \neq 0. \because A$ 正定 $\therefore Y^T A Y > 0$. 即 $X^T C X > 0$.

型三. 含参

~~例1.~~ 例1. 用正交化 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 4x_1 x_2 + 4x_1 x_3 + 4x_2 x_3$ 标准型.

$$\text{解: } 1^\circ A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}. f = X^T A X;$$

$$2^\circ |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & \lambda & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda+2)^2(\lambda-4) = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -2, \lambda_3 = 4.$$

$$3^\circ. 2E+A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -1 \text{ 对应的特征向量是 } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$4E - A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} .$$

$\lambda_3 = 4$ 及其特征向量 $\alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$.

$$4^\circ. \beta_1 = \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\beta_2 = \alpha_2 - \frac{(\alpha_2, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} ;$$

$$\beta_3 = \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\cdot V_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad V_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad V_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} .$$

$$Q = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \end{pmatrix} \quad Q^T Q = E, \quad Q^T A Q = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & & \\ & -2 & \\ & & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$5^\circ f = X^T A X \xrightarrow{X=QR} Y^T (Q^T A Q) Y = -2y_1^2 - 2y_2^2 + 4y_3^2.$$

$$P_{186.12} \text{ 例 1. 解: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1-a & 1+a & 0 \\ 1+a & 1-a & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}, \quad f = X^T A X.$$

$$<1> \because r(A) = 2 < 3,$$

$$\therefore |A| = 0. \Rightarrow (1-a)^2 = (1+a)^2 \Rightarrow A = 0$$

$$(2) \quad A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(3) \quad f = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + 2x_3^2 + 2x_1 x_2.$$

$$= -(x_1 + x_2)^2 + 2x_3^2 = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 = 0 \\ x_3 = 0 \end{cases} \quad \therefore X = k \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

例2. 解: (1) $|3E - A| = 0$.

$$(2) P^T (A^T A) P.$$

$$B = A^T A.$$

例3. 解. $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & a & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & a \\ 2 & a-1 & \end{pmatrix}$, $X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$, $f = X^T A X$.

$$\lambda_1 = -3, \lambda_2 = b, \lambda_3 = 3,$$

$$(1). \operatorname{tr}(A) = 1 = -3 + b + 3 \Rightarrow b = 1 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = -3, \lambda_2 = 1, \lambda_3 = 3,$$

$$|A| = -9 \Rightarrow a = \pm 2.$$

$$(2). \text{Case 1. } a = -2, b = 1.$$

$$\text{Case 2. } a = 2, b = 1.$$

例4. 解: $A = \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 & b \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ b & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$, $X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$, $f = X^T A X$.

$$(1). \operatorname{tr}(A) = a = 1$$

$$|A| = -12 \Rightarrow b = 7.$$

$$\text{例5. 解: } \lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = 3, \lambda_3 = b.$$

$$|A| = -9 \Rightarrow b = 3 \therefore \lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 3.$$

$$\lambda_1 = -1 \text{ 的无关特征向量为 } d_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\lambda_2 = 3 \text{ 的无关特征向量 } d = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\because A^T = A, \therefore d^T d = 0 \Rightarrow x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 0.$$

$$d_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, d_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 且} \quad A = P \begin{pmatrix} -1 & & \\ & 3 & \\ & & 3 \end{pmatrix} P^{-1}$$